IONICS INC Form PREM14A December 24, 2003

## UNITED STATES

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

#### **SCHEDULE 14A**

(Rule 14a-101)

# INFORMATION REQUIRED IN PROXY STATEMENT

#### **SCHEDULE 14A INFORMATION**

**Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Securities** 

Exchange Act of 1934 (Amendment No.

Filed by the Registrant b

Filed by a party other than the Registrant o

Check the appropriate box:

- **b** Preliminary Proxy Statement
- o Confidential, For Use of the Commission Only (as permitted by Rule 14a-6(e)(2))
- o Definitive Proxy Statement
- o Definitive Additional Materials
- o Soliciting Material Pursuant to § 240.14a-12

# IONICS, INCORPORATED

(Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

(Name of Person(s) Filing Proxy Statement, if Other Than the Registrant)

Payment of filing fee (Check the appropriate box):

- No fee required.
- þ Fee computed on table below per Exchange Act Rules 14a-6(i)(1) and 0-11.
  - Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:
     Common Stock, \$1.00 par value per share of Ionics, Incorporated
  - Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:
     4,905,660 shares of Common Stock of Ionics, Incorporated
  - (3) Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 0-11 (set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined):
     \$31.16, which is the average of the high and low prices of Ionics common stock on December 17, 2003 as reported on the New York Stock Exchange

(4)	Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction: \$352,860,365.60
(5)	Total fee paid: \$28,546.40
Fee pa	id previously with preliminary materials:
	box if any part of the fee is offset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the filing for which the offsetting fee id previously. Identify the previous filing by registration statement number, or the Form or Schedule and the date of its filing.
(1)	Amount Previously Paid:
(2)	Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No.:
(3)	Filing Party:

# **IONICS, INCORPORATED**

65 Grove Street Watertown, Massachusetts 02472-2882

Douglas R. Brown

**President and Chief Executive Officer** 

, 200

Dear Stockholder:

You are cordially invited to attend a Special Meeting of Stockholders. The meeting is scheduled for EST, and will be held at Ionics principal offices, 65 Grove Street, Watertown, Massachusetts 02472-2882.

2004 at :00 .M.,

At the meeting, you will be asked to approve the issuance of up to 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock in connection with the purchase by Ionics of Ecolochem, Inc. and its affiliated companies. Ecolochem, a privately-held company headquartered in Norfolk, Virginia, is a leading provider of mobile water treatment services. This transaction is expected to significantly augment Ionics existing capabilities as a global water technology company.

At the meeting, you will also be asked to approve an increase in the number of shares Ionics is authorized to issue, an increase in the number of shares available under Ionics 1997 Stock Incentive Plan and to permit the grant of restricted stock awards under that Plan.

Ionics Board of Directors has unanimously recommended that you vote **FOR** approval of each of these proposals. The notice of meeting and proxy statement follow. Please give this material your careful attention.

Please sign and return your proxy promptly, whether or not you plan to attend the special meeting. Your vote is very important to Ionics.

On behalf of Ionics directors and officers, I wish to thank you for your interest in Ionics.

Sincerely,

DOUGLAS R. BROWN

President and Chief Executive Officer

# YOUR VOTE IS IMPORTANT

Please sign, date and return your proxy card promptly

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>OUESTIONS</b>	AND	ANSW	/FRS
OCLUITOIN			

SUMMARY RELATING TO THE ACQUISITION

Selected Financial Data

**RISK FACTORS** 

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

**VOTING AND PROXIES** 

THE ACQUISITION ISSUANCE PROPOSAL

THE ACQUISITION

PURCHASE AGREEMENT AND OTHER RELATED AGREEMENTS

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA COMBINED CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

INFORMATION CONCERNING THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

THE CHARTER AMENDMENT PROPOSAL

THE OPTION PLAN INCREASE PROPOSAL

THE RESTRICTED STOCK PROPOSAL

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

**EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION** 

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION AND OTHER INFORMATION** 

IONICS DIVIDEND POLICY

STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS

INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

**OTHER MATTERS** 

**EXPENSES AND SOLICITATION** 

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

ANNEX A

ANNEX B

ANNEX D

# **IONICS, INCORPORATED**

# NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS

, 2004

To the Stockholders of

Ionics, Incorporated:

Notice is hereby given that a Special Meeting of Stockholders of Ionics, Incorporated (Ionics) will be held at Ionics principal offices, 65 Grove Street, Watertown, Massachusetts 02472-2882, on , 2004 at :00 .M., EST, to consider and act upon proposals:

- 1. To approve the issuance of up to 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock in connection with Ionics proposed acquisition of Ecolochem, Inc. and its affiliated companies;
- 2. To approve an amendment to Ionics articles of organization to increase the number of authorized shares of Ionics common stock to 100,000,000 shares from 55,000,000 shares;
- 3. To approve an amendment to Ionics 1997 Stock Incentive Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance thereunder by 1,200,000 shares;
  - 4. To approve an amendment to Ionics 1997 Stock Incentive Plan to authorize grants of restricted stock thereunder; and
  - 5. To consider and act upon such other matters as may properly come before the meeting.

Any action on the items of business described above may be considered at the meeting at the time and on the date specified above or at any time and date to which the meeting may be properly adjourned or postponed.

The Board of Directors has fixed the close of business on December 22, 2003 as the record date for determination of the stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at the meeting. Any stockholder attending the meeting who is entitled to vote at the meeting may vote in person even if such stockholder has returned a proxy.

By Order of the Board of Directors

STEPHEN KORN, *Clerk*Ionics, Incorporated
65 Grove Street
Watertown, Massachusetts 02472-2882

, 200

WHETHER OR NOT YOU EXPECT TO BE AT THE MEETING, PLEASE MARK, SIGN, DATE AND RETURN THE ENCLOSED PROXY IN THE POSTAGE PRE-PAID ENVELOPE IONICS HAS PROVIDED.

# **IONICS, INCORPORATED**

65 Grove Street Watertown, Massachusetts 02472-2882

#### PROXY STATEMENT

This Proxy Statement (this Proxy Statement ) is being furnished to holders of Ionics common stock in connection with the solicitation of proxies by the Board of Directors of Ionics, Incorporated for use at the Special Meeting of Stockholders to be held on , 2004 (the Special Meeting ) at :00 .M., EST, at Ionics principal offices, 65 Grove Street, Watertown, Massachusetts 02472-2882, and any adjournments thereof. This Proxy Statement and the accompanying notice of special meeting of stockholders and form of proxy were first sent or given to stockholders on or about , 200 .

At the Special Meeting, Ionics stockholders will be asked to consider and vote on proposals to approve:

- 1. the issuance of up to 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock (the Acquisition Issuance Proposal ) in connection with Ionics proposed acquisition (the Acquisition ) of Ecolochem, Inc. ( Ecolochem ), Ecolochem International, Inc. ( Ecolochem International ), Moson Holdings, LLC ( Moson Holdings ) and Ecolochem S.A.R.L. ( Ecolochem S.A.R.L. );
- 2. the proposed amendment to Ionics articles of organization to increase the number of authorized shares of Ionics common stock to 100,000,000 shares from 55,000,000 shares (the Charter Amendment Proposal);
- 3. the proposed amendment to Ionics 1997 Stock Incentive Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance under the plan by 1,200,000 shares (the Option Plan Increase Proposal );
- 4. the proposed amendment to Ionics 1997 Stock Incentive Plan to authorize grants of restricted stock under the plan (the Restricted Stock Proposal ); and
  - 5. any other matters properly brought before the meeting for consideration by the stockholders.

Ionics Board of Directors has unanimously recommended that you vote **FOR** approval of each of these proposals. Please give your careful attention to the more detailed information regarding each of these proposals that appears in this proxy statement.

This Proxy Statement is dated , 2003.

# **Table of Contents**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Questions and Answers	3
Summary Relating to the Acquisition	5
Selected Financial Data	14
Comparative Per Share Information	17
Risk Factors	18
Forward-Looking Statements	25
Voting and Proxies	26
The Acquisition Issuance Proposal	28
The Acquisition	28
Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements	41
Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Condensed Financial Statements	57
Information Concerning the Ecolochem Group	63
The Charter Amendment Proposal	70
The Option Plan Increase Proposal	73
The Restricted Stock Proposal	74
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	80
Equity Compensation Plan Information	82
Executive Compensation and Other Information	84
Ionics Dividend Policy	91
Stockholder Proposals	91
Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference	91
Other Matters	92
Expenses and Solicitation	92
Where You Can Find More Information	93
The Ecolochem Group Combined Financial Statements	F-1
Annex A The Purchase Agreement	A-1
Annex B The Stockholders Agreement	B-1
Annex C Opinion of Ionics Financial Adviser	C-1
Annex D. Jonics 1997 Stock Incentive Plan	D-1

2

#### **Table of Contents**

## **QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS**

- Q. When and where will the Special Meeting be held? (See page 1)
- A. The Special Meeting will be held on , 2004 at :00 .M., EST, at Ionics principal offices, 65 Grove Street, Watertown, Massachusetts 02472-2882.
- Q: What do you need to do now? (See pages 26 to 27)
- A: Ionics urges you to read carefully and consider the information contained in this Proxy Statement. In addition, you should complete, sign and date the attached proxy card and return it to Ionics, Incorporated, Proxy Services, c/o EquiServe Trust Company, N.A., P.O. Box 8687, Edison, NJ 08818-9247 in the enclosed postage-prepaid return envelope as soon as possible so that your shares of Ionics common stock may be represented at the Special Meeting.
- Q: Is the Acquisition contingent upon approval at the Special Meeting of any of the proposals to be voted upon at the Special Meeting other than the Acquisition Issuance Proposal?
- A: No.
- Q: What will Ionics do if stockholders do not approve the issuance of shares in connection with the Acquisition? (See page 51)
- A: If the stockholders do not approve the proposal to issue shares in connection with the Acquisition, Ionics expects to terminate the purchase agreement and abandon its efforts to complete the Acquisition.
- Q: Are there risks you should consider in deciding whether to vote in favor of the Acquisition Issuance Proposal? (See pages 18 to
- A: Yes. You should consider carefully the matters discussed in the section of this Proxy Statement entitled Risk Factors beginning on page 18.
- Q: Are your shares of Ionics common stock being converted or exchanged in the acquisition of the Ecolochem Group?
- A: No.
- Q: Are you entitled to dissenter s or appraisal rights? (See page 27)
- A: No. You are not entitled to dissenter s or appraisal rights in connection with any of the proposals to be considered and acted upon at the Special Meeting.
- Q: Can you change your vote after you have voted by proxy? (See page 26)
- A: Yes. A stockholder giving a proxy has the power to revoke it at any time prior to its exercise by:

Delivering a written notice of revocation bearing a later date than the proxy to the Clerk of Ionics at or before the taking of the vote at the Special Meeting;

Delivering a duly executed proxy relating to the same shares and bearing a later date to the Clerk of Ionics before the taking of the vote at the Special Meeting; or

Attending the Special Meeting and voting such shares in person. Stockholders should note, however, that merely attending the Special Meeting in person without casting a vote at the meeting will not alone constitute a revocation of a proxy.

Table of Contents 9

3

# **Table of Contents**

- Q: If your shares of Ionics common stock are held in street name by a broker, will the broker vote the shares? (See page 27)
- A: A broker will vote shares at the Special Meeting on the Acquisition Issuance Proposal, the Option Plan Increase Proposal and the Restricted Stock Proposal only if you give the broker instructions on how to vote on these proposals. Your broker has discretion to vote your shares on the Charter Amendment Proposal if you do not give your broker instructions on how to vote on that proposal. If your shares are held by a broker, you should instruct your broker as to how you want your shares to be voted.
- Q: Whom should you contact if you have additional questions?
- A: For more information, you should contact Stephen Korn, Clerk, Ionics, Incorporated, 65 Grove Street, Watertown, Massachusetts 02472-2882, (617) 926-2500.

4

## **Table of Contents**

#### SUMMARY RELATING TO THE ACQUISITION

This summary highlights selected information contained in this Proxy Statement related to the Acquisition and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. To understand the Acquisition fully and for a more complete description of the terms of the Purchase Agreement and the Stockholders Agreement, you should carefully read this entire document, including the annexes, and the other documents to which Ionics refers you.

## The Companies Involved in the Acquisition

# Ionics, Incorporated

65 Grove Street Watertown, MA 02472-2882 (617) 926-2500 www.ionics.com

Ionics is a leading water purification company engaged worldwide in the supply of water and related activities and the supply of water treatment equipment through the use of proprietary separations technologies and systems. Ionics products and services are used by it or its customers to desalt brackish water and seawater, recycle and reclaim process water and wastewater, treat water in the home, manufacture and supply water treatment chemicals and ultrapure water, process food products, and measure levels of waterborne contaminants and pollutants. Ionics customers include industrial companies, consumers, municipalities and other governmental entities, and utilities.

#### Ecolochem, Inc.

Ecolochem International, Inc. Moson Holdings, LLC Ecolochem S.A.R.L. c/o Ecolochem, Inc. 4545 Patent Road Norfolk, VA 23502 (757) 855-9000 www.ecolochem.com

The Ecolochem Group, consisting of Ecolochem, Ecolochem International, Moson Holdings and Ecolochem S.A.R.L., is a leading provider of mobile water treatment services. The Ecolochem Group believes it has the largest mobile water treatment fleet and the broadest geographic service coverage in North America and Europe. The Ecolochem Group also offers outsourced, or customer facility-based, long-term, water treatment services, supplying water treatment systems. Treating surface, well or municipal water to meet the specifications of industrial customers, the Ecolochem Group supplies this service to a variety of industries, including the nuclear and fossil fuel electric power industry, the refining, chemical and petrochemical industries, and the pulp and paper industry. Today, the Ecolochem Group processes approximately one billion gallons of water monthly for numerous Fortune 500 and other customers in more than 30 countries.

#### **Risk Factors**

Ionics stockholders should carefully consider the matters discussed in the section of this Proxy Statement entitled Risk Factors beginning on page 18 in connection with their evaluation of the proposal

5

# **Table of Contents**

to approve the issuance of shares of Ionics common stock in the Acquisition, including in particular risks relating to:

Ionics potential difficulty in realizing the expected benefits of the Acquisition;

the potential difficulty of integrating Ionics and the Ecolochem Group;

Ionics potential difficulty in obtaining cash to finance the Acquisition and other risks associated with the debt that Ionics expects to incur to finance the Acquisition;

the significant influence on Ionics corporate matters by the former owners of the Ecolochem Group;

future sales of Ionics common stock that could depress the market price of Ionics common stock;

the operations, financial condition and results of operations of Ionics while the Acquisition is pending and after completion of the Acquisition; and

the impact of weather conditions on the Ecolochem Group s business.

#### The Acquisition of the Ecolochem Group

## The Acquisition

Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (the Purchase Agreement ) dated as of November 18, 2003, by and among Ionics and the stockholders and members of the Ecolochem Group (the Sellers), Ionics has agreed to purchase all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, equity interests and membership interests of the Ecolochem Group from the Sellers (the Acquisition). Following the closing of the Acquisition, the Ecolochem Group will be directly or indirectly wholly owned by Ionics. A copy of the Purchase Agreement is attached as Annex A to this Proxy Statement. Ionics encourages you to read the Purchase Agreement carefully and fully as it is the definitive agreement that governs the Acquisition.

## Purchase Price and Related Adjustments (See pages 42 to 43)

Ionics has agreed to pay the Sellers in the Acquisition an aggregate purchase price of \$200,000,000 in cash and 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock, subject to adjustment as provided in the Purchase Agreement.

The Purchase Agreement provides for the following adjustments to the purchase price:

The cash portion of the purchase price will be adjusted by the amount of undistributed Excess Cash as of the closing of the Acquisition. Excess Cash generally is an amount equal to (i) all cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities and certain deposits of the Ecolochem Group as of the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the closing date, minus (ii) all indebtedness for money borrowed from parties other than other members of the Ecolochem Group and certain other specified obligations of the Ecolochem Group.

The cash portion of the purchase price is also subject to adjustment based on the difference between the Ecolochem Group s combined adjusted working capital as of the close of business on the business day immediately prior to the date of the closing of the Acquisition and \$17,000,000. If the Ecolochem Group s combined adjusted working capital as of that date exceeds \$17,000,000, the cash portion of the purchase price will be increased by the amount of such excess. If the Ecolochem Group s combined adjusted working capital is less than \$17,000,000, the cash portion of the consideration will be decreased by that shortfall.

If requested by Ionics, the shareholders of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International (as applicable) will join with Ionics in making an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), with respect to the acquisition of Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both. Ionics has agreed that, if such an election is made with respect to

Table of Contents

6

#### **Table of Contents**

Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both, Ionics will pay to the shareholders of any company with respect to which such election is made the amount of cash necessary to cause the after-tax proceeds received by such shareholders to be equal to the after-tax proceeds such shareholders would have received if no such election had been made. Ionics has agreed to provide either a letter of credit or a separate cash escrow account, in each case for the benefit of such Sellers (see the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Escrow and/or Letter of Credit for Election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code on page 44) to secure this additional payment obligation. Ionics currently expects to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code only with respect to Ecolochem. Ionics currently believes that making such an election with respect to Ecolochem will provide Ionics with significantly greater tax savings over time than the initial additional cost incurred in making this election.

In addition, Ionics has the right to substitute cash for shares of Ionics common stock that the Sellers would otherwise have the right to receive under the Purchase Agreement as and to the extent reasonably necessary to ensure that the Sellers, as a group, do not own (directly or under applicable tax attribution rules) immediately after the closing of the Acquisition in excess of 19.5% of the outstanding shares of Ionics common stock. Each share of Ionics common stock for which cash is so substituted will be valued at \$26.50. Ionics currently expects to exercise this right only if it makes an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both. If Ionics exercises this right to substitute cash for shares of Ionics common stock, the cash portion of the purchase price will be increased and the number of shares of Ionics common stock issued to the Sellers in the Acquisition will be decreased. To finance the additional cash portion of the purchase price, Ionics may borrow additional amounts, sell a like number of shares of Ionics common stock to another party or engage in other transactions. Approval of the Acquisition Issuance Proposal will also constitute approval of the issuance of shares of Ionics common stock to another party to finance such additional cash portion of the purchase price.

## Financing of the Acquisition (See page 37)

Ionics currently expects to fund the cash portion of the Acquisition purchase price from available cash resources and the proceeds from new credit facilities committed by a group of financial institutions, subject to customary conditions. Ionics has applied for credit ratings on the proposed debt financing. If Ionics fails to obtain financing, either from such financial institutions or otherwise on terms acceptable to Ionics Board of Directors, either Ionics or the Sellers may terminate the Purchase Agreement and abandon the Acquisition. In addition, if the financing includes the issuance of equity or equity-related securities, the Sellers may terminate the Purchase Agreement and abandon the Acquisition. If the Purchase Agreement is terminated under certain circumstances, Ionics will have to pay the Sellers a \$13.2 million termination fee or reimburse the Sellers for up to \$4.5 million of their expenses.

# Reasons for the Proposed Acquisition (See pages 30 to 32)

The factors considered by the Ionics Board of Directors in evaluating the Acquisition included the following:

The Acquisition reinforces Ionics strategic focus on water services with predictable recurring revenue and will expand Ionics presence in the markets for water treatment services for the electric power and petrochemical industries.

The Acquisition offers Ionics opportunities to increase sales and realize operating synergies, benefit from economies of scale and realize tax savings if certain tax elections are made.

The purchase price for the Acquisition represented multiples of the Ecolochem Group s EBITDA and EBIT for the year ended September 30, 2003 that compared favorably to multiples of EBITDA and EBIT paid in comparable transactions.

7

## **Table of Contents**

Based on the projected operating results of Ionics and the Ecolochem Group and the consideration to be paid, the Acquisition is expected to increase Ionics projected 2004 earnings per share.

Goldman Sachs, Ionics financial adviser, opined that, as of November 18, 2003 and based upon and subject to the factors and assumptions set forth therein, the consideration of \$200,000,000 in cash and 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock, taken in the aggregate, to be paid by Ionics pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, equity interests and other membership interests of the Ecolochem Group is fair from a financial point of view to Ionics.

Mr. Lyman Dickerson, the President and a principal owner of the Ecolochem Group, will be joining Ionics Board of Directors and executive management team.

#### Recommendation of the Ionics Board of Directors (See page 32)

The Ionics Board of Directors has unanimously determined that the issuance of the shares of Ionics common stock in the Acquisition is advisable and in the best interests of Ionics and its stockholders and has unanimously recommended that Ionics stockholders vote **FOR** the Acquisition Issuance Proposal. The Acquisition cannot be completed unless Ionics stockholders approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal. The Acquisition is not contingent upon the approval at the Special Meeting of any other proposal presented to Ionics stockholders.

#### Votes Required (See page 32)

The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of shares of Ionics common stock present or represented by proxy at the Special Meeting is required to approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal.

## Opinion of Ionics Financial Adviser (See pages 32 to 37)

Goldman Sachs has delivered its opinion to the Ionics Board of Directors that, as of November 18, 2003 and based upon and subject to the factors and assumptions set forth therein, the consideration of \$200,000,000 in cash and 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock, taken in the aggregate, to be paid by Ionics pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, equity interests and other membership interests of the Ecolochem Group is fair from a financial point of view to Ionics.

The full text of the written opinion of Goldman Sachs, dated November 18, 2003, which sets forth assumptions made, procedures followed, matters considered and limitations on the review undertaken in connection with the opinion, is attached as Annex C. Ionics—stockholders should read the opinion in its entirety. Goldman Sachs provided its opinion for the information and assistance of the Ionics Board of Directors in connection with its consideration of the Acquisition. The Goldman Sachs opinion is not a recommendation as to how any holder of shares of Ionics common stock should vote with respect to the Acquisition. In the aggregate, Goldman Sachs will receive fees of approximately \$3.5 million, \$3.25 million of which are contingent upon consummation of the Acquisition, and will have its expenses reimbursed.

## Interests of Certain Persons in the Acquisition (See page 38)

Ionics does not believe that any of its current directors or executive officers have any substantial direct or indirect interest in the Acquisition.

Ionics intends to appoint Mr. Lyman Dickerson to the Ionics Board of Directors simultaneously with the closing of the Acquisition. See the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Board Composition beginning on page 54. Mr. Lyman Dickerson has substantial direct and indirect interests in the Acquisition. All of the Sellers may be considered associates of Mr. Lyman Dickerson under the Exchange Act. Mr. Lyman Dickerson, or trusts for which he or his family are beneficiaries, owns a substantial amount of the capital stock, equity interests and membership interests in the Ecolochem Group and, as such, will receive approximately 50% of the purchase price to be paid to the

8

# **Table of Contents**

Sellers in connection with the Acquisition. In addition, upon the closing of the Acquisition, Mr. Lyman Dickerson will enter into an employment agreement with Ionics. See the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Ancillary Agreements Employment Agreement with Mr. Lyman Dickerson beginning on page 55 for a description of the employment agreement.

## Appraisal Rights (See page 27)

Ionics stockholders are not entitled to dissenter s or appraisal rights in connection with the Acquisition.

#### Accounting Treatment (See pages 37 to 38)

Ionics intends to account for the acquisition using the purchase method of accounting.

#### U.S. Federal Income Tax Treatment (See pages 38 to 39)

In general, Ionics will be treated for United States federal income tax purposes as (i) acquiring the outstanding stock of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International and (ii) acquiring the assets of Ecolochem S.A.R.L. and Moson Holdings, in each case in transactions generally taxable to the Sellers.

If a valid election is made under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both, Ionics will generally be able to treat the acquisition of the stock of the company with respect to which the election is made as if new subsidiaries of Ionics had acquired the assets of such company in a taxable transaction, which may result in an increased U.S. federal income tax basis in the assets held by such company. If Ionics makes such an election, Ionics may be entitled to increased depreciation and amortization deductions under the Code. Ionics may not, however, be entitled to any increased depreciation and amortization deductions and, accordingly, you should not base your decision to vote in favor of the Acquisition on any depreciation, amortization or other tax benefits. Ionics has agreed that, if such an election is made, Ionics will reimburse the shareholders of the company with respect to which the election is made for any additional taxes they may owe as a result of any such election.

## Conditions to Closing (See pages 53 to 54)

The obligation of Ionics to consummate the Acquisition is subject to the satisfaction or waiver of a number of conditions, including the following:

The representations and warranties made by the Sellers in the Purchase Agreement are accurate, subject to materiality qualifications;

The Sellers shall have complied in all material respects with all covenants and agreements in the Purchase Agreement required to be complied with at the time of the closing of the Acquisition;

The absence of any law, order, injunction, decree or other legal restraint or prohibition preventing the consummation of the Acquisition or certain related matters:

Ionics stockholders shall have approved the Acquisition Issuance Proposal;

The shares of Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers shall have been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject to official notice of issuance:

All of the indebtedness of the Ecolochem Group for borrowed funds owed to financial institutions and any other persons (other than companies of the Ecolochem Group and their subsidiaries) shall have been repaid, all obligations related thereto paid or satisfied, all liens shall have been discharged and all derivatives shall have been terminated;

ç

# **Table of Contents**

The Sellers shall have taken all necessary action under certain governing instruments of the Ecolochem Group and other applicable agreements to permit the consummation of the Acquisition;

Ionics shall have obtained the proposed financing for the Acquisition or obtained acceptable alternative financing.

The obligations of the Sellers to consummate the Acquisition are subject to the satisfaction or waiver of a number of conditions, including the following:

The representations and warranties made by Ionics in the Purchase Agreement are accurate, subject to materiality qualifications;

Ionics shall have complied in all materials respects with all covenants and agreements in the Purchase Agreement required to be complied with at the time of the closing of the Acquisition;

The absence of any law, order, injunction, decree or other legal restraint or prohibition preventing the consummation of the Acquisition or certain related matters:

Ionics stockholders shall have approved the Acquisition Issuance Proposal;

The shares of Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers shall have been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject to official notice of issuance;

Ionics shall have filed with the SEC a registration statement covering the resale of the shares of Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers in the Acquisition and it shall have been declared effective and shall continue to be effective as of the closing of the Acquisition;

The two directors chosen by the Sellers shall have been appointed to the Ionics Board of Directors, provided the Sellers have supplied Ionics with the names of such persons by December 31, 2003; and

Ionics shall have obtained the proposed financing for the Acquisition or obtained acceptable alternative financing.

# **Termination (See page 51)**

The Purchase Agreement may be terminated and the Acquisition abandoned under the following circumstances:

By mutual consent of the parties;

By either party:

If the closing of the Acquisition does not occur on or before May 18, 2004, unless the deadline is extended under certain circumstances, provided that the terminating party has theretofore fulfilled its obligations regarding the taking of all actions necessary to consummate the Acquisition;

If Ionics stockholders do not approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal; or

If Ionics does not obtain financing for the cash consideration to be paid pursuant to the Purchase Agreement on or before May 18, 2004, unless the deadline is extended under certain circumstances;

By Ionics:

If the Sellers are unable to satisfy their conditions to closing and Ionics does not waive such conditions, provided that Ionics is not in material breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or other agreements under the Purchase Agreement; or

If its Board of Directors shall have approved any of certain specified transactions relating to a future acquisition of Ionics involving third parties (an Ionics Acquisition Transaction ) that is superior (according to specific guidelines set forth in the Purchase Agreement) to the Acquisition

10

# **Table of Contents**

and that is conditioned on the Acquisition not being consummated and Ionics shall have, concurrently with such termination, entered into a definitive agreement providing for the implementation of such Ionics Acquisition Transaction;

By Sellers (by action of the Sellers representatives):

If Ionics is unable to satisfy any of its conditions to closing and the Sellers do not waive such conditions, provided that the Sellers are not in material breach of any of their representations, warranties, covenants or other agreements under the Purchase Agreement;

If the Ionics Board of Directors approves or recommends an Ionics Acquisition Transaction;

If the Ionics Board of Directors withdraws or modifies, or publicly proposes to withdraw or modify, in a manner adverse to the Sellers, its recommendation that Ionics stockholders approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal or fails to recommend or publicly proposes not to recommend that Ionics stockholders approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal;

If an Ionics Acquisition Transaction is consummated or a definitive agreement providing for the implementation of an Ionics Acquisition Transaction is entered into; or

If Ionics shall have obtained financing for the cash consideration to be paid pursuant to the Acquisition that involves the issuance, sale or delivery of equity or equity-related securities (including debt securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of Ionics common stock).

## Fees (See pages 51 to 52)

Ionics will pay the Sellers a termination fee of \$13,200,000 if the Purchase Agreement is terminated under the following circumstances:

The Purchase Agreement is terminated as a result of the approval or recommendation by the Ionics Board of Directors of an Ionics Acquisition Transaction or as a result of the consummation or entering into of a definitive agreement relating to an Ionics Acquisition Transaction if the Ionics Acquisition Transaction that triggers the Sellers right to terminate is conditioned on the Acquisition not being consummated in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement;

The Purchase Agreement is terminated by the Sellers as a result of the Ionics Board of Directors withdrawing or modifying, or publicly proposing to withdraw or modify, in a manner adverse to the Sellers, its recommendation that Ionics stockholders approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal or failing to recommend or publicly proposing not to recommend that Ionics stockholders approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal;

The Purchase Agreement is terminated by Ionics as a result of its Board of Directors having approved an Ionics Acquisition Transaction that is superior (according to specific guidelines set forth in the Purchase Agreement) to the Acquisition and that is conditioned on the Acquisition not being consummated and Ionics, concurrently with such termination, enters into a definitive agreement providing for the implementation of such Ionics Acquisition Transaction;

An Ionics Acquisition Transaction is publicly announced, publicly proposed, publicly commenced or consummated and either (i) the Purchase Agreement is subsequently terminated if the closing of the Acquisition does not occur on or before May 18, 2004, unless the deadline is extended under certain circumstances, or (ii) Ionics stockholders do not approve of the Acquisition Issuance Proposal; or

The Purchase Agreement is terminated by the Sellers or Ionics as a result of Ionics failure to obtain financing for the cash portion of the purchase price to be paid pursuant to the purchase agreement on or before May 18, 2004, unless the deadline is extended under certain circumstances, other than because of the reasonable determination by any party providing such financing that a material adverse change has occurred with regard to the Ecolochem Group or the financial, banking

11

#### **Table of Contents**

or capital markets generally which has had or reasonably could be expected to have a material adverse effect on syndication of any portion of the financing to be provided to Ionics to consummate the Acquisition.

If the Purchase Agreement is terminated as a result of the approval or recommendation by the Ionics Board of Directors of an Ionics Acquisition Transaction or as a result of the consummation or entering into of a definitive agreement relating to an Ionics Acquisition Transaction (but such termination does not otherwise give right to the payment of the full \$13,200,000 fee referred to above), Ionics will pay the Sellers an amount equal to the reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Sellers and the Ecolochem Group incurred in connection with the Purchase Agreement up to an aggregate of \$4,500,000.

If the Purchase Agreement is terminated by the Sellers as a result of Ionics obtaining financing for the cash consideration to be paid pursuant to the Purchase Agreement that involves the issuance, sale or delivery of equity or equity-related securities, Ionics will pay the Sellers an amount equal to the reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Sellers and the Ecolochem Group incurred in connection with the Purchase Agreement up to an aggregate of \$4,500,000.

## Federal or State Regulatory Filings Required in Connection with the Acquisition (See page 40)

Under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended (the HSR Act ), the Acquisition may not be completed until notifications have been given and certain information and materials have been furnished to and reviewed by the Antitrust Division of the United States Department of Justice and the Federal Trade Commission and the required waiting period has expired or been terminated. Ionics and certain of the Sellers filed the required notification and report forms under the HSR Act with the Department of Justice and the Federal Trade Commission on December 5, 2003. Ionics and the Sellers who made filings under the HSR Act received notification on December 17, 2003 that they had been granted early termination of the waiting period.

Ionics is required to file with the SEC a registration statement covering the resale of the shares of Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. That registration statement is required to have been declared effective prior to the closing of the Acquisition.

#### **Board Composition (See pages 54 to 55)**

In connection with the Acquisition, Ionics plans to expand the Ionics Board of Directors from nine members to up to 11 members prior to the closing of the Acquisition.

The Sellers and certain of their permitted transferees will be entitled to designate up to two members of the Board of Directors, one of whom will be Mr. Lyman Dickerson, the current president of Ecolochem, and the other of whom has not yet been designated. The number of directors they are entitled to designate decreases as the their ownership of Ionics common stock decreases below certain thresholds. At least one of these new directors will sit on each committee of the Ionics Board of Directors, to the extent such director is eligible to do so under applicable law and NYSE requirements.

Mr. Lyman Dickerson will also have the right to be appointed Chairman of the Ionics Board of Directors for a period of two years after he resigns as an employee of Ionics if either Arthur L. Goldstein, the current Chairman, is no longer serving in that capacity or Mr. Dickerson s resignation occurs after the second anniversary of the closing of the Acquisition.

#### No-Shop Provisions (See page 48)

The Sellers have agreed to no-shop provisions prohibiting the Sellers, the Ecolochem Group and certain other related parties, until the closing of the Acquisition, from soliciting, initiating or encouraging the submission of any offer or proposal for certain specified transactions relating to a future acquisition of the Ecolochem Group or its subsidiaries involving third parties, or entering into an agreement with respect to any such transaction, or providing non-public information regarding the Ecolochem Group or its

12

# **Table of Contents**

subsidiaries to any third party or engaging in negotiations or discussions in connection with any such transaction.

Ionics has agreed to no-shop provisions prohibiting Ionics and certain other related parties, until the closing of the Acquisition, from soliciting, initiating or encouraging the submission of any offer or proposal for certain specified transactions relating to an Ionics Acquisition Transaction, or entering into an agreement with respect to any Ionics Acquisition Transaction, or providing non-public information regarding Ionics or its subsidiaries to any third party or engaging in negotiations or discussions in connection with any Ionics Acquisition Transaction.

#### Standstill (See page 55)

Following the closing of the Acquisition, until the earlier of the date on which the Sellers and certain related parties beneficially own less than 15% of Ionics outstanding common stock and November 18, 2008, without the prior approval of a majority of the members of the Ionics Board of Directors (other than those designated by the Sellers and certain of their permitted transferees), the Sellers will not take certain actions designed to acquire control of Ionics, other than under certain other limited circumstances.

## Registration Rights (See page 54)

Ionics has agreed to file one or more registration statements with the SEC covering the resale of the shares of Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers in the Acquisition. Under certain circumstances, the Sellers will have demand and incidental registration rights, subject to certain limitations.

## Certain Restrictions on Voting and Transfers (See page 55)

In connection with the closing of the Acquisition, the Sellers will agree that, until the earlier of the first anniversary of such closing or certain other events, the Sellers and certain of their permitted transferees will vote or will grant Ionics a proxy to vote their shares of Ionics common stock in the same proportion as the votes cast by or on behalf of the other stockholders of Ionics, except that they may vote in any manner they choose in the election of any director designated by the Sellers.

At the closing of the Acquisition, the Sellers and certain of their permitted transferees will also agree not to transfer, during the six months following such closing, more than 10% of the shares of Ionics common stock issued to them in the Acquisition other than to a related person. The Sellers will also agree to certain restrictions on the sale or other transfer of such shares of Ionics common stock to competitors of Ionics.

# Employment Agreement with Mr. Lyman Dickerson (See pages 55 to 56)

At the closing of the Acquisition, Ionics will enter into an employment agreement with Mr. Lyman Dickerson, President of Ecolochem. The agreement will have a two-year term and provide that he will be employed as the Vice President of Ionics Water Systems Division. He will also be entitled to a severance benefit if his employment is terminated by Ionics for reasons other than cause (as defined in the employment agreement) prior to the expiration of the two-year term.

13

#### **Selected Financial Data**

The following tables present selected historical financial information and selected pro forma combined financial information for Ionics and the Ecolochem Group. The historical results presented are not necessarily indicative of future results.

#### **Selected Consolidated Historical Financial Data of Ionics**

Nine Months Ended

The selected consolidated historical financial data for Ionics as of and for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2001, 2000, 1999 and 1998 presented below were derived from Ionics audited financial statements. The selected consolidated historical financial data for Ionics as of September 30, 2003 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2003 and 2002 presented below were derived from Ionics unaudited financial statements. This information should be read in conjunction with Ionics historical financial statements and notes thereto incorporated in this Proxy Statement by reference.

		September 30,		Year Ended December 31,			
	2003	2002	2002	2001	2000	1999	1998
		(	In thousands of	dollars except pe	er share amount	s)	
Consolidated statement of operations data:							
Revenues	\$260,381	\$235,889	\$320,327	\$448,153	\$458,058	\$343,184	\$337,992
(Loss) income from continuing operations before income taxes, minority interest, and							
gain on sale	(28,977)	6,294	2,610	(16,640)	(312)	28,128	32,083
(Loss) income from continuing operations* (Loss) earnings from	(20,078)	3,002	4,854	44,695	(694)	8,702	20,894
continuing operations per basic share	(1.14)	0.17	0.28	2.61	(0.04)	1.16	1.30
(Loss) earnings from continuing operations per diluted share	(1.14)	0.17	0.27	2.59	(0.04)	1.14	1.28

<sup>\*</sup> Includes a pre-tax gain on the sale of the Aqua Cool Pure Bottled Water business of \$8.2 million and \$102.8 million in 2002 and 2001, respectively.

		December 31,				
	September 30, 2003	2002	2002 2001 2000 1999			
			(In thousands	of dollars)		
Consolidated balance sheet data:						
Current assets	\$316,505	\$342,026	\$392,660	\$268,938	\$210,885	\$205,461
Current liabilities	117,506	114,168	156,866	173,363	99,475	85,934
Working capital	198,999	227,858	235,794	95,575	111,410	119,527
Total assets	591,384	608,013	633,313	585,813	500,906	452,123
Long-term debt and notes						
payable	8,797	9,670	10,126	10,911	8,351	1,519
Stockholders equity	423,906	438,153	423,353	356,861	361,852	345,598

# **Table of Contents**

# Selected Historical Combined Financial Data of the Ecolochem Group

The selected historical combined statement of earnings data for the Ecolochem Group for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001 and the selected historical combined balance sheet data for the Ecolochem Group as of September 30, 2003 and 2002 presented below were derived from the audited combined financial statements of the Ecolochem Group. The selected historical combined statement of earnings data for the Ecolochem Group for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2000 and 1999 and the selected historical combined balance sheet data for the Ecolochem Group as of September 30, 2001, 2000 and 1999 presented below were derived from the unaudited combined financial statements of the Ecolochem Group. This information should be read in conjunction with the historical financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Proxy Statement.

	Year Ended September 30,				
	2003	2002	2001	2000	1999
		(In t	thousands of dollar	rs)	
Combined statement of earnings data:					
Revenues	\$108,920	\$106,894	\$105,254	\$85,094	\$66,110
Earnings before income taxes	38,678	25,571	26,746	19,215	11,666
Net earnings	36,868	23,784	24,564	15,801	9,480
			September 30,		
	2003	2002	2001	2000	1999
		(In t	thousands of dollar	rs)	
Combined balance sheet data:		(In t	thousands of dollar	rs)	
Combined balance sheet data: Current assets	\$ 42,314	(In t	thousands of dollar	\$ 24,179	\$26,178
	\$ 42,314 12,107	,		ŕ	\$26,178 13,135
Current assets		\$ 33,798	\$ 32,074	\$ 24,179	
Current assets Current liabilities	12,107	\$ 33,798 12,184	\$ 32,074 17,684	\$ 24,179 15,069	13,135
Current assets Current liabilities Working capital	12,107 30,207	\$ 33,798 12,184 21,614	\$ 32,074 17,684 14,390	\$ 24,179 15,069 9,110	13,135 13,043
Current assets Current liabilities Working capital Total assets	12,107 30,207	\$ 33,798 12,184 21,614	\$ 32,074 17,684 14,390	\$ 24,179 15,069 9,110	13,135 13,043
Current assets Current liabilities Working capital Total assets Long-term debt and notes	12,107 30,207 132,338	\$ 33,798 12,184 21,614 120,827	\$ 32,074 17,684 14,390 118,069	\$ 24,179 15,069 9,110 104,242	13,135 13,043 94,828
Current assets Current liabilities Working capital Total assets Long-term debt and notes payable	12,107 30,207 132,338 13,500	\$ 33,798 12,184 21,614 120,827	\$ 32,074 17,684 14,390 118,069	\$ 24,179 15,069 9,110 104,242 28,896	13,135 13,043 94,828 29,574

## **Table of Contents**

## **Selected Pro Forma Combined Financial Data**

The pro forma combined statements of operations data for the periods presented give effect to the Acquisition as if it had occurred on January 1, 2002, and the pro forma combined balance sheet data give effect to the Acquisition as if it had occurred on September 30, 2003.

The selected pro forma combined information presented below has been derived from, and should read in conjunction with, the Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Condensed Financial Statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Proxy Statement.

The pro forma combined information reflects the Acquisition using the purchase method of accounting and is presented for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the financial position or results of operations that would actually have been reported had the Acquisition been effected during the periods presented, or that may be reported in the future.

	Months Ended September 30, 2003	Year Ended December 31, 2002
	(In thousands of dollars, except per share amounts)	
Statement of operations data:		
Revenues	\$340,837	\$427,221
(Loss) income before income taxes and minority interest	\$ (10,643)	\$ 18,390
(Loss) income from continuing operations	\$ (7,917)	\$ 9,803
(Loss) earnings from continuing operations per basic share	\$ (0.35)	\$ 0.44
(Loss) earnings from continuing operations per diluted share	\$ (0.35)	\$ 0.43

For the Nine

For the

	September 30, 2003
	(In thousands of dollars)
Balance sheet data:	
Current assets	\$305,963
Current liabilities	\$129,613
	<del></del>
Working capital	\$176,350
Long-term debt and notes payable	\$197,297
Stockholders equity	\$571,439

16

## **Table of Contents**

# **Comparative Per Share Information**

The following table sets forth selected historical per share information of Ionics and unaudited pro forma combined per share information after giving effect to the Acquisition, under the purchase method of accounting. You should read this information in conjunction with the selected historical financial information, included elsewhere in this Proxy Statement, and the historical financial statements of Ionics and the Ecolochem Group and related notes that are incorporated in this Proxy Statement by reference or included elsewhere in this Proxy Statement. The unaudited Ionics pro forma combined per share information is derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, the Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Condensed Financial Statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Proxy Statement.

The unaudited pro forma combined per share information does not purport to represent what the actual results or operations of Ionics and the Ecolochem Group would have been had the companies been combined or to project the combined company s respective results of operations that may be achieved after the Acquisition.

	For	the
	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2003	Year Ended December 31, 2002
	(Unau	dited)
Ionics Historical		
Per common share data:		
(Loss) income from continuing operations:		
Basic	\$ (1.14)	\$0.28
Diluted	(1.14)	0.27
Stockholders equity (at period end)	23.90	
Unaudited Pro Forma Combined		
Per common share data:		
(Loss) income from continuing operations:		
Basic	(0.35)	0.44
Diluted	(0.35)	0.43
Stockholders equity (at period end)	25.24	

Ionics has not paid any cash dividends to its stockholders, and does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

17

#### **Table of Contents**

#### RISK FACTORS

By approving the Acquisition Issuance Proposal, you will be voting to approve the Acquisition itself. The Acquisition involves a high degree of risk. Before you vote to approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal, you should carefully consider the risks described below in addition to the other information contained in or incorporated by reference into this document, including the section entitled Forward-Looking Information. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones facing Ionics. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to Ionics or that Ionics believes are now immaterial may also impair Ionics business, the Ecolochem Group s business or the anticipated results of the Acquisition. If any of the following risks actually occur, Ionics business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected and the value of Ionics common stock could decline.

#### Risks Associated with the Acquisition

#### The anticipated benefits of acquiring the Ecolochem Group may not be realized.

Ionics entered into the Purchase Agreement with the expectation that the Acquisition will result in various benefits including, among other things, enhanced revenue, profits, market presence, cost savings and operating efficiencies. Ionics expects that the Acquisition will enhance its position in the water treatment services market through the combination of its technologies, products, services and customer contacts with those of the Ecolochem Group, and will enable Ionics to broaden its customer base in the electric power and petrochemical industries. If Ionics business or the Ecolochem Group s business fails to meet the demands of the marketplace, customer acceptance of Ionics products and services could decline, which would have an adverse effect on Ionics results of operations and financial condition. Ionics may not realize any of these benefits and the Acquisition may result in the deterioration or loss of significant business. Costs incurred and potential liabilities assumed in connection with the Acquisition, including pending and threatened disputes, litigation and environmental liabilities, could have a material adverse effect on Ionics business, financial condition and operating results.

In addition, Ionics may not achieve the anticipated benefits as rapidly as, or to the extent, anticipated by certain financial or industry analysts, or other analysts may not perceive the same benefits to the Acquisition as Ionics does. If these risks materialize, Ionics—stock price could be adversely affected.

# Ionics may have difficulty and incur substantial costs integrating the Ecolochem Group.

Integrating the Ecolochem Group will be a complex, time-consuming and expensive process. Before the Acquisition, Ionics and the Ecolochem Group operated independently, each with its own business, products, customers, employees, culture and systems, including data management and financial systems. In addition, Ionics is currently in the process of restructuring its own business and operations.

After the closing of the Acquisition, Ionics may face substantial difficulties, costs and delays in integrating the Ecolochem Group, which may include:

perceived adverse changes in product or service offerings or customer service standards, whether or not these changes do, in fact, occur;

costs and delays in implementing common information and other systems and procedures and costs and delays caused by communication difficulties:

potential difficulty in applying Ionics accounting controls and procedures to the members of the Ecolochem Group, which have operated as independent private companies;

charges to earnings resulting from the application of purchase accounting to the Acquisition;

diversion of management resources;

potential incompatibility of business cultures;

18

## **Table of Contents**

potential losses of management and other key employees of Ionics or the Ecolochem Group due to perceived uncertainty in career opportunities, compensation levels and benefits;

the retention of existing customers of each company;

reduction or loss of customer orders due to the potential for market confusion, hesitation and delay; and

coordinating infrastructure operations in a rapid and efficient manner.

After the Acquisition, Ionics will seek to combine certain operations and functions using common information and communication systems, operating procedures, financial controls and human resource practices, including training, professional development and benefit programs. Ionics may be unsuccessful, or experience delays, in implementing the integration of these systems and processes.

Any one or all of these factors may cause increased operating costs, worse than anticipated financial performance or the loss of customers and employees. Many of these factors are outside the control of Ionics. The failure to timely and efficiently integrate the Ecolochem Group could have a material adverse effect on Ionics business, financial condition and operating results. In addition, the differences between the business cultures could present significant obstacles to timely, cost-effective integration of the Ecolochem Group.

The market value of the shares of Ionics common stock issued in connection with the Acquisition may increase prior to the closing of the Acquisition and, therefore, Ionics may be perceived to have paid more for the Ecolochem Group.

The number of shares of Ionics common stock to be issued in the Acquisition was fixed at the time of the signing of the Purchase Agreement and is not subject to adjustment based on changes in the trading price of Ionics common stock before the closing of the Acquisition. Therefore, the market value of the shares of Ionics common stock issued in connection with the Acquisition will likely fluctuate through the closing of the Acquisition and thereafter. As a result, the value of the Acquisition, as reflected in the relative market price of Ionics common stock, may vary significantly from the date of execution of the Purchase Agreement, the date of this Proxy Statement and the date the Acquisition is completed. This variance may arise due to, among other things: changes in Ionics business, operations and prospects; market assessments of the likelihood that the Acquisition will be completed; demand for water processing in its markets; and interest rates, general market and economic conditions and other factors. Substantially all of these factors are beyond Ionics control. As a result of increases in the market price of Ionics common stock, financial or industry analysts or others may perceive that Ionics paid more for the Ecolochem Group than they believe was prudent. If this perception materializes, the trading price of Ionics common stock could be adversely affected.

If certain intangible assets acquired in the acquisition subsequently become impaired, Ionics may need to write off, or reduce the value of, those intangible assets, which (if required) would adversely impact Ionics financial results during the periods in which they occur.

Ionics currently expects to record approximately \$183.8 million of goodwill and other intangible assets in connection with the Acquisition. Goodwill associated with the Acquisition will be required to be tested at least annually for impairment. Other intangible assets will be amortized over their estimated useful lives. If the goodwill or other intangible assets are deemed to be impaired in the future, Ionics would be required to reduce the value of those assets or to write them off completely, which would reduce Ionics reported financial results during the periods in which such determination is made. If Ionics is required to write down or write off all or a portion of those assets, or if financial analysts or investors believe Ionics may need to take such action in the future, the prices at which Ionics common stock trades may be adversely affected.

19

## **Table of Contents**

Ionics may not derive any income tax benefits from the tax election which it currently intends to make.

Ionics and the shareholders of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International may, if Ionics elects, join in making an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), with respect to the acquisition of Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both. If a valid election is made under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code, Ionics will generally be able to treat the acquisition of the stock of any company with respect to which such election is made as if new subsidiaries of Ionics had acquired the assets of such company in a taxable transaction for federal income tax purposes, and, as a result, after the Acquisition, the assets of such company will have a tax basis generally equal to the cash and other property paid by Ionics for such company plus any liabilities of such company that are assumed in the transaction.

The principal tax advantage of making an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code is that Ionics new subsidiary or subsidiaries, as the case may be, will be able to depreciate or amortize the new federal income tax basis of depreciable or amortizable assets over time periods specified in the Code. For intangible assets, that time period is generally 15 years.

Ionics may not be eligible to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both. Currently, Ionics intends to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code only with respect to Ecolochem, but Ionics may conclude to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to Ecolochem International as well. Furthermore, even if a valid election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code is made, the depreciation and amortization deductions with respect to certain assets acquired from the Ecolochem Group may not be available to Ionics. As a result, your decision to approve the issuance of Ionics common stock in connection with the Acquisition should not be based on any tax benefits associated with such an election or on any other tax benefits associated with the Acquisition.

If Ionics makes an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code, it will be required to pay additional amounts to certain of the Sellers. See the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Purchase Price and Related Adjustments beginning on page 42.

## Ionics will be subject to significant influence by the former owners of the Ecolochem Group.

Following the closing of the Acquisition, Ionics anticipates that Sellers will ultimately beneficially own approximately 20% of Ionics common stock. As a result, the Sellers will have a strong influence on matters requiring approval by Ionics—stockholders, such as the election of directors and most corporate actions, including mergers and acquisitions. In addition, two members of the Ionics Board of Directors will be designated by the Sellers. These directors will have the opportunity to participate in all matters brought before the Board of Directors. Moreover, Mr. Lyman Dickerson, the President of Ecolochem, will have the opportunity to become the Chairman of the Ionics Board of Directors pursuant to the terms of the Stockholders Agreement. Collectively, these arrangements will allow the Sellers to have significant participation in matters affecting Ionics.

# Future sales of Ionics common stock by the former owners of the Ecolochem Group could depress the market price of Ionics common stock.

In connection with the Acquisition, Ionics agreed to file a registration statement prior to the closing of the Acquisition to register the resale of shares of common stock to be issued to the Sellers. While the Sellers will be subject to restrictions on their ability to resell a portion of the shares of common stock that they receive in the Acquisition during the six months following the closing, they will be entitled to dispose of a significant number of shares in the public market, which could cause the market price of Ionics common stock to decrease significantly. All of the Sellers are required to enter into an agreement under which they agree not to sell more than 10% of the shares of common stock that will be issued to them in the Acquisition for a period of six months following the closing, subject to certain exceptions. Such restrictions will lapse six months after the closing of the Acquisition and the Sellers will then have no limitations on the number of shares they can sell in the public market. Following the Acquisition, the

20

## **Table of Contents**

Sellers will ultimately own approximately 20% of Ionics common stock. If they sell a significant number of shares of the common stock in the open market, Ionics stock price could decline. For more information about this arrangement, see the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Ancillary Agreements Stockholders Agreement on page 55.

#### Ionics may be unable to obtain the cash needed to finance the Acquisition.

It is a condition to the closing of the Acquisition that Ionics obtain a credit facility or acceptable alternative financing to finance a portion of the cash portion of the purchase price. If Ionics is unable to do so, either party may terminate the Purchase Agreement. If the Purchase Agreement is terminated due to Ionics inability to obtain a credit facility or acceptable alternative financing, Ionics will owe the Sellers a \$13.2 million termination fee. If the financing Ionics obtains involves the sale of equity or equity-related securities and the Sellers terminate the Purchase Agreement because the Sellers do not wish to proceed with the Acquisition upon such basis, Ionics will have to reimburse the Sellers and the Ecolochem Group for up to \$4.5 million in expenses. See the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Fees beginning on page 51.

Ionics plans to obtain new credit facilities to finance the cash portion of the purchase price. Ionics has entered into a commitment letter with a group led by UBS Securities LLC, however, the commitment of the group to enter into the new credit facilities is subject to certain conditions. Ionics cannot ensure that such conditions will be met and that Ionics will be able to close the proposed credit facilities. If Ionics is unable to obtain the credit facilities, Ionics will need to obtain another credit facility or acceptable alternative financing for a portion of the purchase price. Ionics may not be able to obtain another credit facility or acceptable alternative financing and even if Ionics is able to do so, the terms of such facility or financing may be less favorable than those offered by the group led by UBS Securities LLC.

# The debt Ionics will incur in connection with the Acquisition creates financial and operating risks that could limit Ionics operating flexibility and growth.

In connection with the Acquisition, Ionics intends to obtain new credit facilities. Ionics expects that the terms of the new credit facilities will contain provisions that limit Ionics ability to incur additional indebtedness in the future and place other restrictions on Ionics business. Ionics may not be able to repay any current or future debt on a timely basis, depending on its future operating results. Ionics will be required to devote increased amounts of its cash flow to service indebtedness incurred in connection with the Acquisition and incurred in the future. This could require Ionics to modify, delay or abandon its capital expenditures and other investments necessary to implement its business plan.

## The Acquisition may result in a loss of customers, strategic partners and suppliers.

The Acquisition may have the effect of disrupting customer relationships. Some customers or potential customers of Ionics and the Ecolochem Group may delay or alter buying patterns during the pendency of and following the Acquisition as they evaluate the likelihood of successful integration of the Ecolochem Group s business following the Acquisition. Other customers may seek alternative sources of products or services after the announcement of the Acquisition due to, among other reasons, a desire not to do business with Ionics or perceived concerns that Ionics may not continue to support certain products or services. In addition, by increasing the breadth of Ionics business, the Acquisition may make it more difficult for Ionics to enter into relationships with customers and strategic partners, some of whom may view Ionics, following the Acquisition, as a more direct competitor than it was prior to the Acquisition. Therefore, Ionics could experience some customer attrition by reason of announcement of the Acquisition or after the Acquisition.

In addition, certain customers of the Ecolochem Group have the right to terminate their agreements with the Ecolochem Group as a result of the Acquisition. Some or all of those customers may exercise that right, resulting in the loss of related revenue and profits. The Sellers indemnification obligations with

21

# **Table of Contents**

respect to any such terminations may not fully compensate Ionics for the loss of those customers or the related revenue and profit.

Difficulties in integrating operations could also result in the loss of strategic partners and suppliers and potential disputes or litigation with customers, strategic partners, suppliers, resellers or others. There can be no assurance that any steps by management to counter such potential increased customer, strategic partner or supplier attrition will be effective.

Failure by management to control customer, strategic partner and supplier attrition could have a material adverse effect on Ionics business, financial condition and operating results.

#### Ionics will depend on key personnel of both Ionics and the Ecolochem Group, the loss of whom could harm Ionics business.

The loss of key personnel of Ionics or the Ecolochem Group could adversely affect Ionics ability to manage its business. Ionics believes that the continued service of its executive officers and the executive officers of the Ecolochem Group will be important to Ionics future growth and competitiveness. At the closing, Ionics will enter into an employment agreement with Mr. Lyman Dickerson, the President of Ecolochem. This agreement is intended to provide Mr. Lyman Dickerson with sufficient incentive to remain employed by Ionics. However, it cannot be assured that he will remain employed by Ionics. In addition, Ionics may be unable to retain other key personnel of Ionics or the Ecolochem Group who are critical to its success, resulting in disruption of operations, loss of key information, expertise or know-how, as well as unanticipated additional recruitment and training costs.

The employees of Ionics and the Ecolochem Group are entitled to voluntarily terminate their relationship with Ionics or the Ecolochem Group, typically without any, or with only minimal, advance notice. The process of finding additional trained personnel to carry out Ionics strategy could be lengthy, costly and disruptive. Ionics might not be able to retain the services of all of Ionics or the Ecolochem Group s key employees or a sufficient number of them to execute its plans. In addition, Ionics might not be able to continue to attract new employees as required.

The loss of the services of any member of Ionics or the Ecolochem Group s management team, or of any other key employee, could divert management s time and attention, increase Ionics expenses and adversely affect its ability to conduct its business efficiently.

## Substantial expenses will be incurred and payments made even if the Acquisition is not completed.

The Acquisition may not be completed. Whether or not the Acquisition is completed, Ionics will incur substantial expenses in pursuing the Acquisition, including:

Financial advisory fees (certain of which are conditioned upon the consummation of the Acquisition) and expenses;

Fees and expenses incurred in connection with the proposed financing of the Acquisition; and

Costs and expenses for services provided by Ionics lawyers, accountants and other advisors.

If the Acquisition is completed, the transaction costs and expenses attributable to advisory, legal and accounting services incurred by Ionics will be capitalized as a component of the purchase price.

Ionics expects to charge certain other transaction costs and expenses during the periods in which they are incurred, which will reduce earnings or increase losses during those periods. Ionics might not be able to manage these Acquisition-related costs effectively, and they could be higher than are currently estimated. If these costs are not managed effectively, Ionics business operations, financial results and stock price could be adversely affected.

The costs and expenses Ionics incurs in connection with the Acquisition, other than certain fees payable to Ionics financial advisor, must be paid even if the Acquisition is not completed. If the Acquisition is not completed, these expenses will reduce earnings or increase losses during the period in

22

## **Table of Contents**

which it is determined the Acquisition will not be completed. In addition, under certain circumstances if the Acquisition is not completed, Ionics may be required to pay a termination fee of up to \$13,200,000 or in other instances to pay the Sellers reasonable costs and expenses up to a maximum of \$4.5 million. See the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Fees beginning on page 51.

Failure to complete the Acquisition could cause Ionics stock price to decline.

If the Acquisition is not completed for any reason, Ionics stock price may decline to the extent that the current market price reflects a market assumption that the Acquisition will be completed or the market s perceptions why the Acquisition was not consummated. In addition, Ionics stock price may decline because costs related to the Acquisition, such as legal, accounting and certain financial advisor fees, must be paid even if the Acquisition is not completed, adversely affecting Ionics earnings during the period for which such costs are recognized.

The success of Ionics strategic plan to grow sales and develop relationships internationally may be limited by risks related to conducting business in international markets.

Although both Ionics and the Ecolochem Group have experience marketing and distributing their products and services and developing strategic relations in Europe and other foreign markets, part of Ionics strategy will be to increase sales and build additional relationships in the U.S., Europe and other foreign markets. Risks inherent in marketing, selling and developing relationships in European and other foreign markets include those associated with:

Economic conditions in those markets, including fluctuations in the relative values of the U.S. dollar and foreign currencies;

Taxes and fees imposed by foreign governments that may increase the cost of products and services; and

Laws and regulations imposed by individual countries and by the European Union and other governmental bodies.

Failure of any of the members of the Ecolochem Group to be a pass-through entity for United States federal and other tax purposes could increase the cost of the Acquisition to Ionics.

The Sellers have represented in the Purchase Agreement that each of the members of the Ecolochem Group is a pass-through entity for United States federal income tax purposes. Specifically, the Sellers have represented that each of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International is a Subchapter S Corporation under the Code, and that each of Moson Holdings and Ecolochem S.A.R.L. is treated as a partnership under the Code for federal tax purposes. Accordingly, except in limited circumstances, the Ecolochem Group does not, and has not for a substantial period, paid income taxes at the entity level either to the United States or to many state and local jurisdictions (with certain exceptions). If it were ultimately determined that any member of the Ecolochem Group was not a valid pass-through entity for tax purposes, that entity could be subject to tax, penalties, additions to tax and interest for prior periods. The Sellers are required to indemnify Ionics for any taxes attributable to periods prior to the Acquisition, but there can be no assurance that any such amount will actually be paid. Any significant tax, penalties, additions to tax and interest for prior periods which Ionics pays and for which Ionics is not indemnified by the Sellers could have a material adverse effect on Ionics business, financial condition and operating results.

Ionics may have difficulty establishing appropriate controls and procedures on a timely basis with respect to the Ecolochem Group s financial reporting as subsidiaries of Ionics

Ionics has been implementing a number of measures and procedures to ensure that its disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting are effective. The Acquisition will add significant business units to Ionics operations, which, prior to the Acquisition were operated as private

23

# **Table of Contents**

businesses not subject to the various reporting obligations imposed on publicly traded companies. Ionics will be required to establish appropriate controls and procedures in accordance with Ionics policies and procedures with respect to the Ecolochem Group s financial reporting as subsidiaries of Ionics. Failure to establish those controls and procedures in a timely manner, or any failure of those controls and procedures once established, could adversely impact Ionics public disclosures regarding its business, financial condition or operating results, which may adversely impact the price of Ionics common stock.

#### The Acquisition will make Ionics a leveraged company subject to interest rate risks.

As a result of the Acquisition, Ionics will incur substantial additional debt (estimated at \$175 million), with variable interest rates tied to prime rates or other indices. Ionics will bear the risk of interest rate fluctuations during the seven-year term of the proposed financing.

## Risks Associated with Ionics and the Ecolochem Group's Businesses

For risks related to Ionics business, please see the section entitled Risks and Uncertainties contained in Ionics Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2002, as amended, and the section labeled Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risks in its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2003, both of which are incorporated by reference into this Proxy Statement. Ionics believes that the Ecolochem Group s business is subject to the same risks as the Ultrapure Water group of Ionics business.

In addition, the Ecolochem Group s business is subject to the following risk:

The results of operations of the Ecolochem Group tend to fluctuate because of the weather conditions that affect its customers.

Demand for the mobile water treatment services offered by the Ecolochem Group tends to increase during periods of severe hot or cold weather resulting in increased revenues and earnings. The absence of severe weather may adversely impact the revenue and operating results of the Ecolochem Group.

24

## **Table of Contents**

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements and assumptions contained, or incorporated by reference, in this Proxy Statement constitute forward-looking statements. These statements include those that predict, forecast, indicate or imply future results, performance or achievements. These forward-looking statements also include statements as to:

the benefits of the Ecolochem acquisition to Ionics;

future financial, operating and marketing performance, plans and initiatives of Ionics, the Ecolochem Group, or the combined businesses following the Acquisition; and

the anticipated closing date of the Acquisition.

Any statements contained in this Proxy Statement, including statements to the effect that Ionics or the Ecolochem Group or their respective management believes, expects, anticipates, plans, may, will, projects, continues, or estimates or statements concerning potential or other variations thereof or comparable terminology or the negative thereof, that are not statements of historical fact should be considered forward-looking statements.

These forward-looking statements are based on current views and assumptions and are neither promises nor guarantees but are subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations as described in such forward-looking statements. In connection with the forward-looking statements appearing in this Proxy Statement, you should carefully consider the matters discussed under the caption Risk Factors beginning on page 18, and the other risk factors described in Ionics filings with the SEC, including its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2002, as amended.

25

#### **Table of Contents**

#### VOTING AND PROXIES

## Who May Vote at the Special Meeting

Only stockholders of record as of the close of business on December 22, 2003 (the Record Date ) are entitled to notice of and to vote at the Special Meeting and any adjournments thereof. As of the close of business on the Record Date, the outstanding stock of Ionics entitled to vote consisted of 17,885,286 shares of common stock, \$1.00 par value per share. The holders of the outstanding shares of Ionics common stock are entitled to one vote per share with respect to each matter submitted to stockholders at the Special Meeting.

#### How to Vote

Stockholders may vote in person or by proxy. Execution of a proxy will not affect a stockholder s right to attend the meeting and vote in person. All shares represented by valid proxies received by the Clerk of Ionics prior to the meeting will be voted as specified in the proxy; if no specification is made and if discretionary authority is conferred by the stockholder, the shares will be voted FOR each of the proposals.

Ionics stockholders are requested to complete, date and sign the enclosed proxy card and promptly return it in the accompanying envelope. Ionics stockholders may vote in person at the Special Meeting by delivering the completed proxy card at the meeting or by using written ballots that will be available to any Ionics stockholder who desires to vote in person at the Special Meeting. Ionics stockholders who are beneficial owners of shares held in street name by a broker, trustee, bank or other nominee holder on behalf of such stockholder may vote in person at the meeting by obtaining a proxy from the nominee holding the Ionics shares. In addition, such Ionics stockholders may vote by proxy by completing and signing a voting instruction card provided to them by the nominee holding the Ionics shares.

## **How to Change Your Vote**

A stockholder giving a proxy has the power to revoke it at any time prior to its exercise by:

Delivering a written notice of revocation bearing a later date than the proxy to the Clerk of Ionics at or before the taking of the vote at the Special Meeting;

Delivering a duly executed proxy relating to the same shares and bearing a later date to the Clerk of Ionics before the taking of the vote at the Special Meeting; or

Attending the Special Meeting and voting such shares in person. Stockholders should note, however, that merely attending the Special Meeting in person without casting a vote at the meeting will not alone constitute a revocation of a proxy.

## **Quorum and Vote Required**

The presence, in person or by properly executed proxy, of the holders of at least a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of Ionics common stock entitled to vote at the Special Meeting will constitute a quorum. If a quorum is not present, it is expected that the meeting will be adjourned or postponed to enable Ionics to solicit additional proxies. If a new record date is set for the adjourned meeting, then a new quorum will have to be established. Approval of each of the proposals described in this Proxy Statement, other than the Charter Amendment Proposal, requires the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the shares of Ionics common stock present in person or represented by properly executed proxy at the Special Meeting and voting on such proposal. The Charter Amendment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of Ionics common stock entitled to vote at the Special Meeting. None of the proposals is contingent upon the approval of any other proposal presented at the Special Meeting. Votes cast by proxy or in person at the Special Meeting will be tabulated by the election inspectors appointed for the meeting and will determine whether or not a quorum is present.

26

## **Table of Contents**

The proposals to be considered at the Special Meeting are of great importance to Ionics. Accordingly, you are urged to read and carefully consider the information presented in this Proxy Statement and to complete, date, sign and promptly return the enclosed proxy in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.

#### **Abstentions and Broker Non-Votes**

The election inspectors will treat abstentions and broker non-votes as shares that are present and entitled to vote for purposes of determining the presence of a quorum. Neither abstentions nor broker non-votes are counted for purposes of determining the number of shares voting on a particular matter submitted to the stockholders for a vote. Neither abstentions nor broker non-votes are treated as having been voted for purposes of determining the approval of any such matter. A broker non-vote occurs when a nominee holding shares for a beneficial owner votes on one proposal, but does not vote on another proposal because, in respect of such other proposal, the nominee does not have discretionary voting power and has not received instructions from the beneficial owner. Broker non-votes are not considered voted for the particular matter. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the practical effect of reducing the number of affirmative votes required to achieve a majority for approval of the Acquisition Issuance Proposal, the Option Plan Increase Proposal and the Restricted Stock Proposal by reducing the total number of shares from which the majority is calculated.

Under the rules of the NYSE, nominees holding shares of Ionics common stock for beneficial owners will not have discretionary authority to vote shares on the Acquisition Issuance Proposal, the Option Plan Increase Proposal or the Restricted Stock Proposal in the absence of voting instructions from the beneficial owners with respect to such proposals. These nominees will, however, have discretionary authority to vote shares on the Charter Amendment Proposal in the absence of voting instructions from the beneficial holders with respect to such proposal.

#### Other Meeting Matters and Adjournment

The Ionics Board of Directors does not know of any matters other than those described in the notice of the Special Meeting that are to come before the Special Meeting. If any other matters are properly brought before the Special Meeting, including, among other things, a motion to adjourn or postpone the Special Meeting to another time and/ or place for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies in favor of the Acquisition Issuance Proposal or to permit the dissemination of information regarding material developments relating to the Acquisition Issuance Proposal or otherwise germane to the Special Meeting, one or more persons named in the Ionics form of proxy will vote the shares represented by such proxy upon such matter as determined in their discretion. If it is necessary to adjourn the Special Meeting, no notice of the time and place of the adjourned meeting is required to be given to Ionics—stockholders other than the announcement of such time and place at the Special Meeting. At any subsequent reconvening of the Special Meeting, all proxies will be voted in the same manner as such proxies would have been voted at the original convening of the meeting (except for any proxies which theretofore have been effectively revoked or withdrawn). The affirmative vote of at least a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote, present or represented in person or by proxy, and voting at the Special Meeting although less than a quorum, is required to approve such adjournment.

# **Appraisal Rights**

Stockholders who do not vote in favor of the proposals described in this Proxy Statement will not be entitled to dissenter s or appraisal rights. Accordingly, Ionics will not make special provisions for stockholders to enforce such rights.

27

#### **Table of Contents**

## THE ACQUISITION ISSUANCE PROPOSAL

### PROPOSAL TO APPROVE THE ISSUANCE OF UP TO 4,905,660 SHARES OF IONICS COMMON

## STOCK IN CONNECTION WITH THE ACQUISITION OF THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

This section describes material aspects of the Acquisition, including the Purchase Agreement and the Stockholders Agreement. While Ionics believes that the description covers the material terms of the Acquisition, the Purchase Agreement and the Stockholders Agreement, this summary may not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should read carefully this entire document and the other documents referred to in this Proxy Statement for a more complete understanding of the Acquisition, the Purchase Agreement and the Stockholders Agreement.

Ionics stockholders are being asked to consider and act upon a proposal to approve the issuance of up to 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock in connection with the Acquisition. The Purchase Agreement provides for the acquisition of all the outstanding shares of capital stock, equity interests and other membership interests of the Ecolochem Group for \$200,000,000 in cash and 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock, subject to adjustment as provided in the Purchase Agreement. The corporate governance rules of the NYSE require that Ionics obtain stockholder approval prior to the issuance of common stock in connection with the Acquisition. Receipt of the approval of the Acquisition Issuance Proposal by Ionics stockholders is also a condition to the closing of the Acquisition. The Acquisition will not be consummated unless the Acquisition Issuance Proposal is approved.

## THE ACQUISITION

#### **Background of the Proposed Acquisition**

During November 2002, Ecolochem engaged Needham & Company, Inc. as its financial advisor to assist in the exploration of strategic alternatives for the Ecolochem Group. With the assistance of its financial advisor, Ecolochem prepared and distributed a descriptive memorandum regarding the Ecolochem Group to potentially interested parties. Ionics received a copy of the descriptive memorandum in May 2003

On April 25, 2003, Douglas R. Brown, Ionics President and current Chief Executive Officer, and Theodore G. Papastavros, Ionics Executive Vice President and Treasurer, met in New York, New York with Lyman B. Dickerson, Ecolochem s President, and expressed an interest in acquiring the Ecolochem Group.

On May 8, 2003, Ionics and the Ecolochem Group entered into a mutual non-disclosure agreement.

On May 8, 2003, senior executives from Ionics, including Mr. Brown, Arthur L. Goldstein (Ionics Chairman and then Chief Executive Officer), John F. Curtis (who became Ionics Vice President, Strategy & Operations on August 28, 2003), William J. McMahon (Ionics Vice President, Ultrapure Water Group) and Thomas A. Heredia (an executive in Ionics Ultrapure Water Group), met at the offices of Williams Mullen (Ecolochem s legal co-counsel) in Virginia Beach, Virginia, with senior executives of the Ecolochem Group, including Mr. Lyman Dickerson, Douglas G. Dickerson (Ecolochem s Secretary and Treasurer), J. Roger Taylor (Ecolochem s Vice President and Chief Operating Officer), Mary S. Landon (Ecolochem s Chief Financial Officer) and Kenneth R. Schmidt (Ecolochem International s Managing Director of Operations), together with the representatives from Ecolochem s financial advisor and legal counsel. At this meeting, Ecolochem presented information regarding its business, operations, financial condition and performance, and strategy. The parties also discussed the merits of a possible business combination.

By letter dated May 8, 2003, Ecolochem s financial advisor provided Ionics with information regarding the process for submitting proposals to acquire the Ecolochem Group and a draft purchase agreement.

By letter dated May 23, 2003, Ionics submitted to Ecolochem s financial advisor a proposal to acquire the Ecolochem Group.

28

### **Table of Contents**

Between May 23, 2003 and June 6, 2003, Mr. Brown held numerous discussions with representatives from Ecolochem s financial advisor regarding the structure and terms of Ionics acquisition proposal and certain additional information regarding Ionics proposal.

By letter dated June 6, 2003, Ionics provided Ecolochem s financial advisor with clarification of certain aspects of the structure and terms of Ionics acquisition proposal and outlines of Ionics preliminary comments on the draft purchase agreement and of certain matters relating to the shares of Ionics common stock proposed to be issued in the Acquisition.

Between June 6, 2003 and July 1, 2003, Mr. Brown held numerous discussions with representatives from Ecolochem s financial advisor regarding Ionics proposal.

On June 16, 2003, Mr. Brown and Mr. Lyman Dickerson met in Orlando, Florida to discuss Ionics interest in acquiring the Ecolochem Group.

By letter dated July 1, 2003, Ionics provided Ecolochem s financial advisor with further clarification of Ionics acquisition proposal.

By letter dated July 8, 2003, Ecolochem s financial advisor delivered to Ionics a draft term sheet setting forth proposed terms for Ionics acquisition of the Ecolochem Group.

On July 17, 2003, Mr. Brown, together with representatives from Goldman Sachs (Ionics financial advisor) and Testa, Hurwitz & Thibeault, LLP (Ionics legal counsel), met with Mr. Lyman Dickerson and representatives from Needham & Company and Williams Mullen and Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP (Ecolochem s legal co-counsel) in New York, New York to discuss the structure and terms of a possible acquisition of the Ecolochem Group by Ionics.

On July 21, 2003, Ionics delivered a revised term sheet to Ecolochem and its financial and legal advisors. On July 21, 2003, senior executives of Ionics and Ecolochem, together with their respective financial and legal advisors, negotiated the terms of the Acquisition and the term sheet via a series of conference calls.

On July 24 and 25, 2003, Mr. Brown and Mr. Lyman Dickerson, together with representatives of the parties financial advisors, met at the offices of Needham & Company in New York, New York to negotiate the terms of the Acquisition and the term sheet.

On July 25, 2003, Ionics and Messrs. Lyman Dickerson and Douglas Dickerson entered into a letter of intent with respect to the proposed acquisition of the Ecolochem Group by Ionics.

On August 13, 2003, Mr. Lyman Dickerson met with members of Ionics Board of Directors. At a meeting held on August 14, 2003, Mr. Lyman Dickerson made a presentation regarding the Ecolochem Group to Ionics Board of Directors.

From July 28, 2003 through November 18, 2003, each the parties and its respective financial, legal, accounting, tax and other advisors conducted due diligence reviews of the other party, which included numerous meetings, conference calls and site visits. On August 15, 2003, senior executives of Ionics, including Messrs. Brown, Curtis, McMahon and Heredia, Daniel M. Kuzmak (Ionics Vice President and Chief Financial Officer) and Stephen Korn (Ionics Vice President and General Counsel), together with representatives from Ionics financial, legal and accounting advisors, met at the offices of Williams Mullen in Virginia Beach, Virginia, with senior executives of Ecolochem, including Messrs. Lyman Dickerson, Douglas Dickerson, Taylor and Schmidt, Ms. Landon, Douglas J. Schmitt (Ecolochem s Vice President and Director of Sales and Marketing), William S. Miller (Ecolochem s Vice President and Senior Advisor), Patricia A. Bradt (Ecolochem s Vice President, Logistics) and other Ecolochem personnel, together with representatives from Ecolochem s financial, legal and accounting advisors, to conduct due diligence reviews of the Ecolochem Group. At these meetings, the Ecolochem Group presented detailed information regarding its business, operations, financial condition and performance, and strategy.

At meetings held at the offices of Testa, Hurwitz & Thibeault, LLP in Boston, Massachusetts, on September 10 and 11, 2003, senior executives of Ionics, including Messrs. Brown, Curtis, Kuzmak, Korn

29

### **Table of Contents**

and McMahon, Ed Cichon (Ionics Vice President, Equipment Business Group), Alan Crosby (Ionics Vice President, Consumer Water Group), Michael Routh (Ionics Vice President, Instruments Business Group), and J. Kevin Duffy (Ionics Tax Director), together with Ionics financial, legal, tax and accounting advisors, made presentations regarding Ionics business, operations, financial condition and performance, and strategy to Mr. Lyman Dickerson and Ecolochem's financial, legal and accounting advisors.

During late September 2003, Ecolochem s legal counsel delivered drafts of the purchase agreement and stockholders agreement to Ionics and its legal counsel.

On October 14, 2003, Ionics legal counsel delivered lists of issues regarding the draft purchase agreement and stockholders agreement to Ecolochem s financial advisor and legal counsel.

On October 18, 2003, Ionics legal counsel delivered revised drafts of the purchase agreement and stockholders agreement to Ecolochem s financial advisors and legal counsel.

From October 21, 2003 through November 18, 2003, the parties and their respective financial advisors and legal counsel negotiated the terms and conditions of the definitive purchase agreement, stockholders agreement and other ancillary agreements. These negotiations were conducted in a series of meetings in New York, New York and Boston, Massachusetts, and via conference calls. These negotiations covered all aspects of the proposed acquisition.

On October 24, 2003, Ionics and Messrs. Lyman Dickerson and Douglas Dickerson entered into a letter extending the exclusivity period contemplated by the letter of intent to November 3, 2003.

On November 18, 2003, the parties entered into the definitive purchase agreement. On November 19, 2003, the parties issued a joint press release announcing the signing of the purchase agreement.

## **Reasons for the Proposed Acquisition**

The Ionics Board of Directors has unanimously determined that the issuance of the shares of Ionics common stock in the Acquisition is advisable and in the best interests of Ionics and its stockholders and has unanimously approved the Acquisition, the purchase agreement, the stockholders agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Ionics Board of Directors unanimously recommends that holders of Ionics common stock vote **FOR** approval of the proposal to approve the issuance of up to 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock pursuant to the purchase agreement.

In evaluating and approving the Acquisition and recommending that the holders of Ionics common stock vote **FOR** the Acquisition Issuance Proposal, the Ionics Board of Directors consulted with Goldman Sachs and Testa, Hurwitz & Thibeault, LLP, and considered a number of factors, including the following:

The Acquisition reinforces Ionics strategic focus on water treatment services generating predictable recurring revenue. By acquiring the Ecolochem Group, Ionics expects to add a leading provider of emergency mobile water treatment services, build its recurring revenue, service-based business, and add a complementary portfolio of build-own-operate facilities. The Acquisition will expand Ionics presence in the markets for water treatment services for the electric power and petrochemical industries in the U.S. and Europe, which are two markets in which Ionics has sought to expand.

The Acquisition offers Ionics opportunities to realize sales and operating synergies. These include opportunities to increase revenue, including by cross-selling products and services to the complementary customer bases of the two businesses, to expand Ionics geographic sales coverage and to use Ionics technology and products in the Ecolochem Group s services.

The Ionics Board of Directors noted that the purchase price for the Acquisition represented a multiple of the Ecolochem Group s latest 12 months earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation and amortization excluding all extraordinary/non-recurring/one-time items (EBITDA) and latest 12 months earnings before interest and taxes excluding all extraordi-

### **Table of Contents**

nary/non-recurring/one-time items ( EBIT ) for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2003 that compared favorably to multiples of EBITDA and EBIT paid in other comparable transactions.

The structure of the Acquisition permits Ionics to make a tax election that, if made, is expected to provide Ionics significantly greater tax savings over time than the initial additional cost incurred as a result of making the election. The Board of Directors noted that, for Ionics to realize the full benefit from that election, certain conditions must be satisfied. The Purchase Agreement permits Ionics to substitute cash for shares of common stock valued at \$26.50 per share to satisfy one of these conditions.

Based on the projected operating results of Ionics and the Ecolochem Group and the consideration to be paid in the Acquisition, the Acquisition is expected to increase Ionics projected 2004 earnings per share.

Goldman Sachs, Ionics financial adviser, opined that, as of November 18, 2003 and based upon and subject to the factors and assumptions set forth therein, the consideration of \$200,000,000 in cash and 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock, taken in the aggregate, to be paid by Ionics pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, equity interests and membership interests of the Ecolochem Group is fair from a financial point of view to Ionics. See the section entitled The Acquisition Opinion of Ionics Financial Adviser beginning on page 32.

The Acquisition presents opportunities for economies of scale and cost savings, particularly in connection with employee benefits and insurance.

The Ionics Board of Directors considered information regarding the business, operations, assets, financial condition, operating results and prospects of Ionics.

The Ionics Board of Directors considered the results of the reviews of the business, operations, assets, financial condition, operating results and prospects of the Ecolochem Group conducted by Ionics management and Ionics financial, legal, accounting, tax and other advisors.

The Ionics Board of Directors considered the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement, including the structure of the Acquisition, the form and amount of the purchase price, the scope of the parties representations and warranties, covenants and indemnities, the conditions to the closing of the Acquisition, the provisions relating to the financing of the cash portion of the consideration to be paid in the Acquisition, the restrictions on Ionics ability to pursue and consummate certain transactions that may interfere with the completion of the Acquisition, the rights of the parties to terminate the Purchase Agreement, and the situations in which Ionics would be required to pay a termination fee or to reimburse the Ecolochem Group for its expenses if the Purchase Agreement were to be terminated.

The Ionics Board of Directors considered the terms and conditions of the Stockholders Agreement, including the addition of Mr. Lyman Dickerson and another person designated by the Sellers to the Ionics Board of Directors, the situations in which Mr. Lyman Dickerson would be entitled to become Chairman of the Board of Ionics, the voting rights of the Sellers as Ionics stockholders, the restrictions on transfer and standstill provisions, and the registration rights granted to the Sellers.

Mr. Lyman Dickerson will be employed as Vice President of Ionics Water Systems Division under the terms and conditions of his proposed employment agreement.

The Ionics Board of Directors considered Ionics arrangements regarding the financing for a significant portion of the cash to be paid in the Acquisition, including the terms and conditions of the commitment Ionics received for the financing and the ramifications to Ionics if it fails to obtain the necessary financing.

31

## **Table of Contents**

The Ionics Board of Directors considered various other risks associated with the Acquisition, including that the potential benefits of the Acquisition may not be realized, that the integration of the businesses will require significant time and effort by Ionics management, that Ionics may not be able to retain key employees of the Ecolochem Group, and the costs associated with pursuing the Acquisition if it were not to be completed.

The Ionics Board of Directors concluded that, on balance, the potential benefits to Ionics and its stockholders of the Acquisition outweighed the potential disadvantages and risks associated with the Acquisition. The foregoing discussion of the information and factors considered by the Ionics Board of Directors is not intended to be exhaustive. In view of the variety of factors considered in connection with its evaluation of the Acquisition, the Ionics Board of Directors did not find it practicable to, and did not quantify or otherwise assign relative weight to, the specific factors considered in reaching its determination. Instead, the Ionics Board of Directors conducted an overall analysis of the factors described above, including summaries of discussions of Ionics management with Ionics legal, financial, accounting, tax and other advisors. In considering the factors described above, individual directors may have given different weights to different factors.

## Recommendation of the Ionics Board of Directors and Vote Required

The Board of Directors unanimously recommends that you vote FOR the Acquisition Issuance Proposal. The Ionics Board of Directors has unanimously determined that the issuance of shares of Ionics common stock in the Acquisition is advisable and in the best interests of Ionics and its stockholders. This proposal requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of Ionics common stock present or represented by proxy at the Special Meeting. The Acquisition cannot be completed unless Ionics stockholders approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal. The Acquisition is not contingent upon the approval at the Special Meeting of any other proposal to be voted on by Ionics stockholders.

### Opinion of Ionics Financial Adviser

Goldman Sachs rendered its opinion to the Ionics Board of Directors that, as of November 18, 2003 and based upon and subject to the factors and assumptions set forth therein, the consideration of \$200,000,000 in cash and 4,905,660 of Ionics common stock, taken in the aggregate, to be paid by Ionics pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, equity interests and other membership interests of the Ecolochem Group is fair from a financial point of view to Ionics.

The full text of the written opinion of Goldman Sachs, dated November 18, 2003, which sets forth assumptions made, procedures followed, matters considered and limitations on the review undertaken in connection with the opinion, is attached as Annex C. Ionics stockholders should read the opinion in its entirety. Goldman Sachs provided its opinion for the information and assistance of the Ionics Board of Directors in connection with its consideration of the Acquisition. The Goldman Sachs opinion is not a recommendation as to how any holder of shares of Ionics common stock should vote with respect to the Acquisition.

In connection with rendering the opinion described above and performing its related financial analyses, Goldman Sachs reviewed, among other things:

the Purchase Agreement;

Annual Reports to stockholders and Annual Reports on Form 10-K of Ionics for the five years ended December 31, 2002;

audited financial statements for the Ecolochem Group for the three fiscal years ended September 30, 2003;

certain interim reports to stockholders and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q of Ionics;

certain other communications from Ionics to its stockholders;

32

### **Table of Contents**

certain internal financial analyses and forecasts for the Ecolochem Group prepared by its management; and

certain internal financial analyses and forecasts for Ionics and for the Ecolochem Group prepared by management of Ionics (the Forecasts ).

Goldman Sachs also held discussions with members of the senior management of Ionics and the Ecolochem Group regarding their assessment of the strategic rationale for, and the potential benefits of, the Acquisition, including the potential benefits associated with an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code, and the past and current business operations, financial condition and future prospects of their respective companies. In addition, Goldman Sachs reviewed the reported price and trading activity for Ionics common stock, compared certain financial and stock market information for Ionics and certain financial information for the Ecolochem Group with similar financial and stock market information for certain other companies the securities of which are publicly traded, and reviewed the financial terms of certain recent business combinations in the industrial water treatment industry specifically and in other industries generally and performed such other studies and analyses as it considered appropriate.

Goldman Sachs relied upon the accuracy and completeness of all of the financial, accounting, tax and other information discussed with or reviewed by it and assumed such accuracy and completeness for purposes of rendering the opinion described above. In that regard, Goldman Sachs assumed with Ionics consent that the Forecasts were reasonably prepared on a basis reflecting the best currently available estimates and judgments of Ionics. In addition, Goldman Sachs did not make an independent evaluation or appraisal of the assets and liabilities (including any derivative or off-balance-sheet assets and liabilities) of Ionics or the Ecolochem Group or any of their respective subsidiaries and Goldman Sachs was not furnished with any such evaluation or appraisal. Goldman Sachs also assumed that all governmental, regulatory, or other consents and approvals necessary for the consummation of the Acquisition would be obtained without any adverse effect on Ionics or the Ecolochem Group or on the expected benefits of the Acquisition in any way material to its analysis. The Goldman Sachs opinion does not address the underlying business decision of Ionics to engage in the Acquisition. In addition, Goldman Sachs did not and does not express any opinion as to the prices at which shares of Ionics common stock will trade.

The following is a summary of the material financial analyses used by Goldman Sachs in connection with rendering the opinion described above. The following summary, however, does not purport to be a complete description of the financial analyses performed by Goldman Sachs. The order of analyses described does not represent relative importance or weight given to those analyses by Goldman Sachs. Some of the summaries of the financial analyses include information presented in tabular format. The tables must be read together with the full text of each summary and are alone not a complete description of Goldman Sachs financial analyses. Except as otherwise noted, the following quantitative information, to the extent that it is based on market data, is based on market data as it existed on or before November 18, 2003 and is not necessarily indicative of current market conditions.

Selected Companies Analysis. Goldman Sachs reviewed and compared certain financial information for Ionics to corresponding financial information, ratios and public market multiples for the following publicly traded corporations in the filtration industry:

Calgon Carbon;
CLARCOR;
CUNO;
Donaldson;
ESCO Technologies;
Millipore;
Pall;
33

### **Table of Contents**

Suez:

Veolia Environment: and

Zenon Environmental.

Although none of the selected companies is directly comparable to Ionics or the Ecolochem Group, the companies included were chosen because they are publicly traded companies with operations that for purposes of analysis may be considered similar to certain operations of Ionics

Goldman Sachs also calculated and compared various financial multiples and ratios based on information it obtained from SEC filings and Institutional Broker Estimate System, or IBES, median estimates. The multiples and ratios of Ionics and the selected companies were calculated using the respective closing prices of their common stock on November 14, 2003. The multiples and ratios of Ionics and the Ecolochem Group were based on information provided by IBES median estimates and audited combined financial statements of the Ecolochem Group for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2003. With respect to the selected companies, Goldman Sachs calculated:

enterprise value, which is the market value of common equity plus the book value of debt less cash, as a multiple of latest 12 months sales;

enterprise value as a multiple of latest 12 months earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation and amortization excluding all extraordinary/non-recurring/onetime items, or EBITDA; and

enterprise value as a multiple of latest 12 months earnings before interest and taxes excluding all extraordinary/non-recurring/onetime items, or EBIT.

The results of these analyses are summarized as follows:

# Selected Companies in the Filtration Industry

Enterprise Value				Ecolochem	
as a multiple of:	Range	Median	Ionics	Acquisition(a)	
LTM Sales	0.8x-3.4x	1.8x	1.2x	3.1x	
LTM EBITDA	6.1x-16.9x	11.2x	23.0x	8.4x	
LTM EBIT	12.6x-31.4x	17.5x	NM(b)	12.0x	

<sup>(</sup>a) Based on aggregate transaction value of \$337,435,335 (shares of Ionics common stock valued at the 30-day average closing price for the period ending November 14, 2003 of \$28.02 per share). Management adjustments to EBITDA and EBIT include \$2.3 million for non-recurring legal fees, transaction related expenses, write-offs, selected officers—salaries and other non-recurring items and \$13.1 million in proceeds from settlements of legal claims.

## (b) Not meaningful.

Goldman Sachs also calculated and compared the selected companies estimated calendar years 2003 and 2004 price/earnings ratios with similar metrics for Ionics. The following table presents the results of this analysis:

# **Selected Companies in the Filtration Industry**

	Price/Earnings Ratio:	Range	Median	Ionics
2003		17.8x-42.4x*	22.5x*	741.3x**
2004		15.0x-28.2x*	19.3x*	45.6x**

- \* Based on IBES median estimates for 2003 and 2004 and their respective closing prices on November 14, 2003.
- \*\* Using earnings estimates based on IBES median estimates.

34

## **Table of Contents**

Goldman Sachs also considered latest 12 months EBITDA and EBIT margins and five-year earnings per share compound annual growth rate provided by IBES median estimates.

The following table presents the results of this analysis:

### Selected Companies in Filtration Industry

	Range	Median	Ionics
LTM EBITDA Margin	8.3%-21.8%	14.2%	5.1%
LTM EBIT Margin	2.1%-16.6%	10.4%	(2.1)%
5 Year EPS Compound Annual Growth Rate	5.0%-16.5%	12.0%	12.0%

Goldman Sachs also analyzed the 2004 estimated price/ earnings ratio of Ionics as a multiple of the five-year compound annual growth rate of earnings per share and compared them with the selected companies in the filtration industry using IBES median estimates.

# Selected Companies in Filtration Industry

	Range	Median	Ionics
2004 P/E to 5 Year Compound Annual Growth Rate of EPS	1.0x-3.0x	1.8x	3.8x

Discounted Cash Flow Analysis. Goldman Sachs performed a discounted cash flow analysis on the Ecolochem Group using projections prepared by Ionics management that did not include any of the synergies expected to result from the Acquisition. Goldman Sachs calculated illustrative enterprise valuation indications for the Ecolochem Group by calculating implied values of the free cash flows and by using implied terminal value indications in the year 2010 based upon multiples ranging from 6.4x to 10.4x estimated EBITDA for 2010. The implied value of the free cash flows and the implied terminal value indications were then discounted to an implied present value using discount rates ranging from 8% to 12%. This analysis, which did not reflect synergies, indicated a range of illustrative enterprise value indications of \$257 million to \$437 million. Goldman Sachs also used an alternative case generated by the management of Ionics, which also did not reflect any synergies, resulting in a range of illustrative enterprise value indications of \$288 million to \$509 million.

Selected Transactions Analysis. Goldman Sachs analyzed certain information relating to the following selected transactions in the filtration industry since May 1996:

Osmonics/ General Electric;

USFilter Filtration & Separation Group (Vivendi Environment)/ Pall;

Water & Power Technologies (Privately Owned)/ Earth Tech;

Johnson Screens (Vivendi Environment)/ Weatherford International;

Industrial Filtration & Gas Generation Businesses (Whatman)/ Parker Hannifin;

Recovery Engineering/ Proctor & Gamble;

Essef/ Pentair;

Hach/ Danaher;

United States Filter/ Vivendi;	
Culligan Water Technologies/ USFilter;	
Protean/ Culligan Water Technologies;	
Memtec/ USFilter;	
Water Filtration Business (Ametek)/ Culligan Water Technologies;	
Filtertek (Schawk)/ Esco Technologies;	
35	

### **Table of Contents**

Gelman Sciences/ Pall;

Process Equipment Division (United Utilities)/ USFilter;

Water Systems and Manufacturing Group (Wheelabrator Tech.)/ USFilter; and

David Water and Waste Industries/ USFilter.

For each of the selected transactions, Goldman Sachs calculated the enterprise value of the selected transactions in the filtration industry as a multiple of latest 12 months sales, latest 12 months EBITDA and latest 12 months EBIT.

The following table presents the results of this analysis:

Selected Transactions	ın
Filtration Industry	

	Enterprise Value as a Multiple of:	Range	Median
Latest 12 months	sales	0.47x-3.38x	1.34x
Latest 12 months	EBITDA	7.92x-23.01x	11.12x
Latest 12 months	EBIT	9.67x-38.68x	17.90x

Pro Forma Merger Analysis. Goldman Sachs prepared pro forma analyses of the financial impact of the merger using 2004 earnings estimates for Ionics and the Ecolochem Group prepared by Ionics management. In addition, the analyses excluded non-recurring charges associated with restructuring and did not reflect the synergies expected to result from the Acquisition. For 2004, Goldman Sachs compared the earnings per share of Ionics common stock, on a standalone basis, to the earnings per share of the common stock of the combined companies. Based on such analyses, the proposed transaction would be accretive, by 19.9%, to Ionics stockholders on an earnings per share basis under the base case generated by the management of Ionics. The alternative case resulted in accretion of 39.6% to Ionics stockholders on an earnings per share basis.

The preparation of a fairness opinion is a complex process and is not necessarily susceptible to partial analysis or summary description. Selecting portions of the analyses or of the summary set forth above, without considering the analyses as a whole, could create an incomplete view of the processes underlying Goldman Sachs—opinion. In arriving at its fairness determination, Goldman Sachs considered the results of all of its analyses and did not attribute any particular weight to any factor or analysis considered by it. Rather, Goldman Sachs made its determination as to fairness on the basis of its experience and professional judgment after considering the results of all of its analyses. No company or transaction used in the above analyses as a comparison is directly comparable to Ionics or the Ecolochem Group or the contemplated transaction.

Goldman Sachs prepared these analyses for purposes of Goldman Sachs providing its opinion to the Ionics Board of Directors as to the fairness from a financial point of view of the consideration to be paid for all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, equity interests and other membership interests of the Ecolochem Group by Ionics pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. These analyses do not purport to be appraisals or necessarily reflect the prices at which businesses or securities actually may be sold. Analyses based upon forecasts of future results are not necessarily indicative of actual future results, which may be significantly more or less favorable than suggested by these analyses. Because these analyses are inherently subject to uncertainty, being based upon numerous factors or events beyond the control of the parties or their respective advisors, none of Ionics, the Ecolochem Group, Goldman Sachs or any other person assumes responsibility if future results are materially different from those forecast.

As described above, Goldman Sachs opinion to the Ionics Board of Directors was one of many factors taken into consideration by the Ionics Board of Directors in making its determination to approve the Acquisition. The foregoing summary does not purport to be a complete description of the analyses performed by Goldman Sachs in connection with the fairness opinion and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the written opinion of Goldman Sachs attached as Annex C.

36

## **Table of Contents**

Goldman Sachs, as part of its investment banking business, is continually engaged in performing financial analyses with respect to businesses and their securities in connection with mergers and acquisitions, negotiated underwritings, competitive biddings, secondary distributions of listed and unlisted securities and private placements as well as for estate, corporate and other purposes. Goldman Sachs is familiar with Ionics having acted as its financial advisor from time to time, including having acted as its financial advisor in connection with, and having participated in certain of the negotiations leading to, the Acquisition.

Goldman Sachs also has provided certain investment banking services to Ionics from time to time and may provide investment banking services to Ionics in the future. In connection with the above-described investment banking services Goldman Sachs has received, and may receive, compensation. In addition, Goldman Sachs is a full service securities firm engaged, either directly or through its affiliates, in securities trading, investment management, financial planning and benefits counseling, financing and brokerage activities for both companies and individuals. In the ordinary course of its trading, investment management, financing and brokerage activities, Goldman Sachs and its affiliates may actively trade the debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) of Ionics for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions of such securities.

The Ionics Board of Directors selected Goldman Sachs as its financial advisor because it is an internationally recognized investment banking firm that has substantial experience in transactions similar to the Acquisition. Pursuant to terms of the engagement, Ionics engaged Goldman Sachs to act as its financial advisor in connection with the Acquisition and agreed to pay Goldman Sachs a transaction fee of \$3.5 million, \$3.25 million of which is payable upon consummation of the Acquisition. In addition, Ionics has agreed to reimburse Goldman Sachs for its reasonable expenses, including attorneys fees and disbursements, and to indemnify Goldman Sachs and related persons against various liabilities, including certain liabilities under the federal securities laws.

## Financing of the Acquisition

Ionics currently expects to fund the cash portion of the Acquisition purchase price from available cash resources and the proceeds from new credit facilities committed by a group led by UBS Securities LLC. The new credit facilities are expected to include a \$175 million senior secured term loan facility and a \$75 million senior secured revolving credit facility. Ionics has applied for credit rating for these proposed credit facilities. The commitment of UBS Securities LLC and the other institutions providing these new credit facilities is subject to customary conditions, including the absence of any material pending or threatened litigation or other proceedings, any material adverse change in or material worsening of the business, results of operations, condition or prospects of Ionics or the Ecolochem Group, or any material adverse change or disruption to the financial, banking or capital markets that could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the syndication of any portion of the new credit facilities.

If Ionics is unable to obtain financing as contemplated by this commitment, Ionics intends to pursue alternative financing for the cash needed to consummate the Acquisition. If Ionics fails to obtain financing, either as contemplated by the commitment letter or otherwise on terms acceptable to Ionics Board of Directors, Ionics may terminate the Purchase Agreement and abandon the Acquisition. In addition, if the financing includes the issuance, sale or delivery of equity-related securities (including debt securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of Ionics common stock), the Sellers may terminate the Purchase Agreement and abandon the Acquisition. If the Purchase Agreement is terminated under certain circumstances, Ionics will have to pay the Sellers a \$13.2 million termination fee or reimburse the Sellers for up to \$4.5 million of expenses. See the sections entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Termination and Fees each beginning on page 51.

### **Accounting Treatment**

Ionics intends to account for the Acquisition using the purchase method of accounting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Under the purchase method of accounting, the recorded

37

## **Table of Contents**

assets and liabilities of the Ecolochem Group will be valued at fair value and added to those of Ionics. Reported financial condition and results of operations of Ionics after the completion of the Acquisition will reflect the Ecolochem Group s balances and results of operations after completion of the Acquisition, but will not be restated retroactively to reflect the historical financial position or results of operations of the Ecolochem Group.

### **Interests of Certain Persons in the Acquisition**

Ionics does not believe that any of its current directors or executive officers have any substantial direct or indirect interest in the Acquisition.

Ionics intends to appoint Mr. Lyman Dickerson to the Ionics Board of Directors simultaneously with the Closing of the Acquisition. See the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Board Composition beginning on page 54. Mr. Lyman Dickerson has substantial direct and indirect interests in the Acquisition. All of the Sellers may be considered associates of Mr. Lyman Dickerson under the Exchange Act. Mr. Lyman Dickerson, or trusts for which he or his family are beneficiaries, owns a substantial amount of the capital stock, equity interests and membership interests in the Ecolochem Group and, as such, will receive approximately 50% of the purchase price to be paid to the Sellers in connection with the Acquisition. In addition, upon the Closing, Mr. Lyman Dickerson will enter into an Employment Agreement with Ionics. See the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Ancillary Agreements Employment Agreement with Mr. Lyman Dickerson beginning on page 55 for a description of the Employment Agreement.

## **U.S. Federal Income Tax Treatment**

The following is a summary of certain United States federal income tax consequences or potential consequences relating to the Acquisition to Ionics, its subsidiaries and certain of its stockholders. This summary is for general purposes only; it does not address all potential tax considerations, and it does not provide a complete or detailed discussion of the matters that are discussed below. This summary is based upon provisions of the Code, regulations promulgated by the United States Department of the Treasury under the Code and judicial and administrative interpretations of the Code and such regulations, all as in effect as of the date hereof, and all of which are subject to change (possibly on a retroactive basis) or to different interpretation. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described herein, and Ionics has not obtained, nor does Ionics intend to obtain, a ruling from the IRS with respect to such consequences.

This discussion does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any foreign, state or local jurisdiction, or under United States federal estate or gift tax laws. In addition, this discussion does not address all tax considerations that may be applicable to a stockholder s particular circumstances or to stockholders that may be subject to special tax rules: e.g., any of the Sellers or their affiliates; stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax; stockholders who acquired their Ionics stock in compensatory transactions; banks, insurance companies, or other financial institutions; foreign persons or entities; tax-exempt organizations; pension funds; Subchapter S corporations; regulated investment companies; brokers or dealers in securities or commodities; traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings; stockholders whose functional currency is not the United States dollar; stockholders that hold Ionics shares as a position in a hedging transaction, straddle, conversion transaction or other risk reduction transaction; persons deemed to sell Ionics shares under the constructive sale provisions of the Code; or persons subject to taxation as expatriates of the United States. Furthermore, in general, this discussion does not address the tax consequences applicable to stockholders that are treated as partnerships or other pass-through entities for United States federal income tax purposes, or to persons who hold Ionics shares through a partnership or other passthrough entity.

*Ionics Stockholders*. No gain or loss should be recognized for United States federal income tax purposes by Ionics stockholders with respect to their shares of Ionics common stock upon the consummation of the Acquisition.

38

### **Table of Contents**

*Ionics.* In general, Ionics will be treated for United States federal income tax purposes as (i) acquiring the outstanding stock of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International, and (ii) acquiring the assets of Ecolochem S.A.R.L. and Moson Holdings, in each case in transactions generally taxable to the Sellers.

If requested by Ionics, Ionics and the shareholders of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International (as applicable) will join in making an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both. If a valid election is made under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to either or both of Ecolochem or Ecolochem International, Ionics will generally be able to treat the acquisition of the stock of any company with respect to which such an election is made as if new subsidiaries of Ionics had acquired the assets of such company in a taxable transaction. If Ionics makes a valid election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to the acquisition of the stock of either or both of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International, (a) immediately prior to the Acquisition any company with respect to which such an election is made will be treated as if it transferred its assets to a new corporation in exchange for consideration equal to the cash and other property paid by Ionics plus any liabilities assumed in the transaction; (b) any company with respect to which such an election is made generally will recognize gain or loss as a result of this deemed asset sale; (c) under the Subchapter S provisions of the Code, the shareholders of any company with respect to which such an election is made will include in their income the gain or loss recognized by such company; and (d) any company with respect to which such an election is made generally will be treated as distributing the cash and other property deemed received in the Acquisition to its shareholders in complete liquidation of their shares of stock in such company. Following the Acquisition, and assuming that a valid election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code is made, the assets of any company with respect to which such an election is made will have a United States federal income tax basis generally equal in the aggregate to the cash and other property paid by Ionics for such company plus any liabilities of such company that are assumed in the transaction, and Ionics may be entitled to depreciate or amortize the increased tax basis of the assets that its new subsidiary or subsidiaries, as the case may be, are deemed to acquire over time periods specified in the Code, which for certain intangible assets is 15 years. Because of certain limitations in the Code, however, Ionics may not be able to depreciate or amortize some or all of the assets that its subsidiary or subsidiaries, as the case may be, are deemed to acquire. As a result, your decision whether to approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal should not be based on any potential tax benefits associated with an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code or on any other tax benefits associated with the Acquisition.

Under the Code, a corporation generally may carry forward net operating losses to offset future taxable income for a period of 20 years. If a corporation undergoes an ownership change, as defined in Section 382 of the Code, however, the amount of net operating losses that a corporation may carry forward may be limited. In general, an ownership change occurs if the percentage of the corporation s stock owned by certain persons increases by more than 50 percentage points over a testing period. In general, the amount of the limitation for any taxable year ending after an ownership change is equal to the value of the stock of such corporation immediately before the ownership change multiplied by the highest of the adjusted Federal long-term rates, as defined in Section 382 of the Code, in effect for any month during the three calendar months ending with the calendar month in which the ownership change occurs. Ionics may have undergone one or more ownership changes in the past that may limit the amount of net operating losses that Ionics may utilize to offset future taxable income. Any additional ownership change, as a result of the Acquisition or otherwise, could further limit the amount of net operating losses that Ionics may utilize to offset future taxable income.

The terms of the credit facilities that Ionics intends to obtain to finance the cash portion of the purchase price will provide for the payment of interest to the lenders. Under the Code and under state, local and foreign tax laws, certain tax benefits attributable to some or all of the interest paid or deemed paid with respect to the credit facilities may be limited.

39

### **Table of Contents**

## Federal or State Regulatory Filings Required in Connection with the Acquisition

United States Antitrust. Under the HSR Act, the Acquisition may not be completed until notifications have been given and certain information and materials have been furnished to and reviewed by the Antitrust Division of the United States Department of Justice and the Federal Trade Commission and the required waiting period has expired or been terminated. Ionics and certain of the Sellers filed the required notification and report forms under the HSR Act with the Department of Justice and the Federal Trade Commission on December 5, 2003. Ionics and the Sellers who made filings under the HSR Act received notification on December 17, 2003 that they had been granted early termination of the waiting period.

Other Jurisdictions. Ionics and the Ecolochem Group each conducts operations in a number of foreign countries or jurisdictions where other regulatory approvals may be required or advisable in connection with the consummation of the Acquisition. Ionics believes Brazil to be the only such other jurisdiction, and filed the required notification and report forms by December 9, 2003. Ionics recognizes that any such foreign regulatory approvals may not be obtained prior to the completion of the Acquisition and this may impact Ionics ability to conduct business in those jurisdictions.

*Resale Registration*. Ionics is required to file with the SEC a registration statement covering the resale of the shares of Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. That registration statement is required to have been declared effective prior to, and to continue to be effective as of, the Closing.

Other. Other than those described above and (a) the requirement that Ionics file this Proxy Statement with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules promulgated thereunder (the Exchange Act ), (b) certain other filings required to be made under the Exchange Act and (c) certain securities law or blue sky filings Ionics must make with certain states, Ionics is not aware of any federal or state regulatory requirements or approvals that must be complied with or obtained in connection with the Acquisition.

### **By-Law Amendment**

On November 2, 2003, the Ionics Board of Directors approved an amendment to Ionics by-laws which will permit the Sellers to nominate one or more persons to the Ionics Board of Directors pursuant to the terms of the Stockholders Agreement, without complying with the procedures for director nominations otherwise set forth in the by-laws.

## No Change to Existing Ionics Common Stock

Shares of Ionics common stock that are currently outstanding will not be converted or exchanged in the Acquisition.

#### **Rights Plan Amendment**

In connection with the execution and delivery of the Purchase Agreement, the Ionics Board of Directors approved Amendment No. 1 (the Rights Amendment ) to the Renewed Rights Agreement dated as of August 19, 1997 by and between Ionics and EquiServe Trust Company (as successor to BankBoston N.A.), as rights agent (the Renewed Rights Plan ). The Rights Amendment amends certain sections and definitions of the Renewed Rights Plan to render the Renewed Rights Plan inapplicable to the acquisition by the Sellers of the shares of Ionics common stock issued to the Sellers in connection with the Acquisition and to certain post-closing transactions effected by the Sellers with respect to such shares. The full text of the Rights Amendment is a attached to the Purchase Agreement as Exhibit G. For a further description of the Renewed Rights Plan, see The Charter Amendment Proposal Renewed Rights Plan beginning on page 70.

40

### **Table of Contents**

### **Anti-takeover Considerations**

Ionics is subject to the provisions of Chapter 110C of the Massachusetts General Laws, entitled Regulation of Take-Over Bids in the Acquisition of Corporations. Under Chapter 110C, no offeror may make a take-over bid for the stock of a target company without publicly announcing the terms of the bid, filing certain information with the Secretary of State of Massachusetts and the target company and paying a fee to the Secretary of State. The Secretary of State may hold a hearing to determine if adequate disclosure has been made and if the take-over bid is fair. A target company is defined as any Massachusetts corporation, or any corporation with its principal place of business in Massachusetts, whose securities are or are to be the subject of a take-over bid. Ionics qualifies as a target company. A take-over bid is defined as any acquisition or offer to acquire stock of a target company where, after such acquisition, the offeror and its affiliates will be the beneficial owner directly or indirectly of more than 10% of a class of the target company s stock. However, a take-over bid does not include any bid to which the target company s board of directors consents, if the board of directors has recommended the acceptance of the bid and the terms thereof to the stockholders. For purposes of Chapter 110C, the Ionics Board of Directors specifically approved and consented to the Sellers acquisition of the shares to be issued in the Acquisition and recommended the acceptance of the bid and the terms thereof to the stockholders.

Ionics is also subject to the provisions of Chapter 110F of the Massachusetts General Laws, the so-called Business Combination Statute. Under Chapter 110F, a Massachusetts corporation with over 200 stockholders, such as Ionics, may not engage in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested stockholder, unless (i) the interested stockholder obtains the approval of the board of directors prior to becoming an interested stockholder, (ii) the interested stockholder acquires 90% of the outstanding voting stock of Ionics (excluding shares held by certain affiliates of Ionics) at the time it becomes an interested stockholder, or (iii) the business combination is approved by both the board of directors and at a meeting of the stockholders by the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock of Ionics (excluding shares held by the interested stockholder). An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or at any time within the prior three years did own) 5% or more of the outstanding voting stock of Ionics. A business combination includes a merger, a stock or assets sale, and other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the stockholder. The Ionics Board of Directors approved the acquisition of the shares to be issued in the Acquisition, exempting such issuance from the provisions of Chapter 110F.

#### PURCHASE AGREEMENT AND OTHER RELATED AGREEMENTS

This section of the Proxy Statement provides a summary of the Purchase Agreement, which is the definitive agreement governing the Acquisition, the Stockholders Agreement to be entered into at the closing by Ionics and the Sellers (the Stockholders Agreement), and certain other agreements relating to the Acquisition. This summary, however, may not contain all of the information that is important to you. Ionics urges you to carefully read the Purchase Agreement and the Stockholders Agreement, which appear as Annexes A and B, respectively, to this Proxy Statement.

## The Acquisition

Ionics has agreed to acquire Ecolochem, Ecolochem International, Moson Holdings and Ecolochem S.A.R.L. (collectively, the Ecolochem Group ) through the purchase of all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, equity interests and other membership interests of the Ecolochem Group (the Acquisition ). Under certain circumstances, Ionics may acquire the assets of Ecolochem S.A.R.L. instead of its membership interests. Following the closing of the Acquisition, the Ecolochem Group will be directly or indirectly wholly owned by Ionics.

## The Closing

Ionics expects to close the Acquisition (the Closing ) as soon as practicable following the Special Meeting. The date of the Closing will be referred to herein as the Closing Date.

41

### **Table of Contents**

## **Purchase Price and Related Adjustments**

Ionics has agreed to purchase all of the outstanding shares of capital stock, equity interests and other membership interests of the Ecolochem Group from the stockholders and members of each entity comprising the Ecolochem Group (the Sellers) for an aggregate purchase price of \$200,000,000 in cash and 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock, subject to adjustment as provided in the Purchase Agreement.

The Purchase Agreement provides for the following adjustments to the purchase price:

Under the Purchase Agreement, the Sellers may cause the Ecolochem Group to distribute any positive Excess Cash to them before the closing. The Purchase Agreement defines Excess Cash as an amount equal to (i) the sum of (A) all cash, cash equivalents (including cash represented by undeposited checks) and marketable securities held by the Ecolochem Group as of the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the Closing Date, plus (B) certain cash deposits held by Internal Revenue Service (which were approximately \$1.6 million as of November 18, 2003) minus (ii) the sum of (A) all amounts necessary for the Ecolochem Group to satisfy and discharge all indebtedness for money borrowed from parties other than other members of the Ecolochem Group, (B) all amounts which Ecolochem or its subsidiaries are required to contribute through the Closing Date to Process Water Services, Ecolochem s joint venture with the ONDEO Nalco Company, (C) the amount represented by issued, uncollected or unpaid checks of the Ecolochem Group as of the close of business on the business day immediately prior to the Closing Date and (D) \$1,000,000 (which represents an agreed upon adjustment relating to certain deferred taxes). At least two business days before the Closing, the representatives of the Sellers are required to estimate in good faith the amount of Excess Cash as of the Closing. The cash portion of the purchase price to be paid at Closing will be adjusted by that estimated amount of Excess Cash as of the Closing differs from the estimated amount, the cash portion of the purchase price will be adjusted and appropriate payments made among the parties to reconcile that difference.

The cash portion of the purchase price is also subject to adjustment based on the difference between the Ecolochem Group s combined Working Capital as of the close of business on the business day immediately prior to the Closing Date and \$17,000,000 (the Working Capital Adjustment). For these purposes, Working Capital means total combined current assets of the Ecolochem Group less total combined current liabilities of the Ecolochem Group, in each case excluding any items included in the calculation of Excess Cash and as further adjusted as provided in the Purchase Agreement. At least two business days before the Closing, the representatives of Sellers are required to estimate in good faith the amount of the Working Capital Adjustment. The cash portion of the purchase price to be paid at Closing will be adjusted by the estimated amount of the Working Capital Adjustment. After the Closing, the amount of the Working Capital Adjustment as of the Closing will be determined and, if the finally determined amount of the Working Capital Adjustment as of the Closing differs from the estimated amount, the cash portion of the purchase price will be adjusted and appropriate payments made between the parties to reconcile that difference.

If requested by Ionics, the shareholders of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International (as applicable) will join with Ionics in making an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to the acquisition of Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both. Ionics has agreed that if an election is made under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both, Ionics will pay to the shareholders of any company with respect to which such election is made the amount of cash necessary to cause the after-tax proceeds received by such shareholders to be equal to the after-tax proceeds such shareholders would have received if no such election had been made. Ionics has agreed to establish either a letter of credit or a separate cash escrow account, in each case for the benefit of such Sellers (see the section entitled Purchase

42

### **Table of Contents**

Agreement and Other Related Agreements Escrow and/or Letter of Credit for Election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code on page 44) to secure this additional payment obligation. The amount of the letter of credit or the cash to be deposited in the escrow account is required to be estimated before Closing based on Ionics allocation of the purchase price and the tax rates applicable to such Sellers. Ionics currently expects to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code only with respect to Ecolochem. Ionics currently believes that making such an election with respect to Ecolochem will provide Ionics with significantly greater tax savings over time than the initial additional cost incurred as a result of making such an election. The ultimate amount that Ionics would be required to pay to the Sellers if it elects to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code, however, will be determined based on the final allocation of the purchase price among the assets of any company with respect to which such election is made and the value of the purchase price as of the Closing.

In addition, Ionics has the right to substitute cash for shares of Ionics common stock that the Sellers would otherwise have the right to receive under the Purchase Agreement as and to the extent reasonably necessary to ensure that the Sellers, as a group (and applying certain stock ownership attribution rules in the Code), do not own (directly or by such attribution rules) immediately after the Closing in excess of 19.5% of the outstanding shares of Ionics common stock. Each share of Common Stock for which cash is so substituted will be valued at \$26.50. Ionics currently expects to exercise this right only if it makes an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to Ecolochem, Ecolochem International or both. If Ionics exercises this right to substitute cash for shares of Ionics common stock, the cash portion of the purchase price will be increased and the number of shares of Ionics common stock issued to the Sellers in the Acquisition will be decreased. To finance the additional cash portion of the purchase price, Ionics may borrow additional amounts, sell a like number of shares of Ionics common stock to another party or engage in other transactions. Approval of the Acquisition Issuance Proposal will also constitute approval of the issuance of shares of Ionics common stock to another party to finance such additional cash portion of the purchase price.

#### Indemnification

The Sellers will indemnify Ionics for losses arising from breaches of certain representations, warranties, covenants and agreements made under the Purchase Agreement. The indemnification will be subject to certain limits and deductibles. The general limit on the Sellers indemnity is \$66,000,000, but the limit for environmental losses is \$165,000,000. This indemnity is subject to an aggregate deductible of \$3,300,000 and an individual deductible of \$50,000 per claim.

The Sellers will also indemnify Ionics for losses related to pre-closing taxes, certain other tax matters and certain issues associated with the Ecolochem, Inc. 401(k) plan, without any limits. If Ionics makes a valid election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to either or both of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International, the Sellers generally will not be obligated to indemnify Ionics for any additional tax costs imposed either under United States federal tax laws or any state or local tax laws, on either Ecolochem or Ecolochem International that are attributable to the election.

The Sellers will also indemnify Ionics if certain customers of Ecolochem who have a right to terminate their contracts with Ecolochem as a result of the Acquisition actually terminate those contracts under certain circumstances before the first anniversary of the Closing Date. The limit for this indemnity will equal three times the revenue generated under any such contract during the period commencing on the date one year before the date upon which such contract is terminated and ending on the Closing Date.

The Sellers will also indemnify Ionics for certain breaches of representations regarding their ability to complete the Acquisition and the ownership of their shares, equity interests and membership interests.

Any trust beneficiaries who are to receive a distribution of proceeds from the Acquisition from any Seller that is a trust must, as a condition precedent to the receipt of any such distribution, execute an

43

## **Table of Contents**

agreement whereby each such beneficiary agrees to return to the Seller trust the entire amount of all such distributions received, as necessary, in order to satisfy the indemnification obligations of the Sellers.

Ionics will indemnify the Sellers for breaches of its representations, warranties and covenants. The general limit on Ionics indemnity is \$66,000,000, but the limit for environmental losses is \$165,000,000. This indemnity is subject to an aggregate deductible of \$3,300,000 and an individual deductible of \$50,000 per claim.

#### **Escrow**

To secure a portion of the Sellers indemnification obligations under the Purchase Agreement, Ionics will deposit 10% of the aggregate consideration to be paid to the Sellers in the Acquisition, or \$20,000,000 in cash and 490,566 shares of Ionics common stock, with an escrow agent to be held in escrow pursuant to the terms of an escrow agreement that Ionics will enter into with the Sellers and the escrow agent on the Closing Date. The Sellers may elect at least two business days before the Closing Date to replace some or all of the escrowed shares of common stock with an amount of cash equal to the value of escrowed shares to be replaced. For this purpose, any escrowed shares to be replaced will be valued at \$26.50 per share. Subject to certain limitations, on the first anniversary of the Closing Date, the escrow agent will distribute any amounts held in escrow in excess of 50% of the cash and shares of Ionics common stock placed into escrow at the Closing (together with any interest accrued thereon) to the Sellers, less the amount of any pending claims for indemnification. Subject to certain limitations, on the second anniversary of the Closing Date, the escrow agent will distribute any remaining amounts held in escrow to the Sellers, less the amount of any pending claims for indemnification.

## Escrow and/or Letter of Credit for Election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code

If Ionics elects to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to either or both of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International, Ionics must pay an additional amount (see the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Purchase Price and Related Adjustments beginning on page 42) to certain of the Sellers to ensure that those Sellers receive, on an after-tax basis, the same amount that they would have received had such elections not been made. Ionics is obligated to pay this amount to the Sellers prior to any date upon which the Sellers are obligated to pay taxes relating to such elections. To secure Ionics obligation to make these payments, Ionics agreed to provide either a letter of credit or a separate escrow account, in each case for the benefit of those Sellers. The amount of the letter of credit or the cash to be deposited in the escrow account is required to be estimated before Closing based on Ionics allocation of the purchase price and the tax rates applicable to the Sellers. Ionics currently expects to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code only with respect to Ecolochem. Ionics currently believes that making such an election with respect to Ecolochem will provide Ionics with significantly greater tax savings over time than the initial additional cost incurred as a result of making such an election. The ultimate amount that Ionics would be required to pay to the Sellers if it elects to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code, however, will be determined based on the final allocation of the purchase price among the assets of any company with respect to which such election is made and the value of the purchase price as of the Closing.

#### **Representations and Warranties**

The Purchase Agreement contains various representations and warranties made by the Sellers in their individual capacities relating to, among other things:

The Sellers authority and capacity to execute, deliver and perform the Purchase Agreement and its related documents and the binding nature of the Purchase Agreement and its related documents;

The Sellers good and valid title to the stock and other equity interests in the Ecolochem Group;

The absence of any other commitments by Sellers to sell or purchase equity interests in the entities comprising the Ecolochem Group;

44

## **Table of Contents**

That the Sellers purchase of Ionics common stock is for investment only, without any view toward public distribution in violation of the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933;

The absence of conflicts with certain agreements and laws;

The absence or existence of pending or threatened litigation against the Sellers;

The Sellers pre-Closing percentage stock ownership in Ionics;

The Purchase Agreement contains various representations and warranties made by the Sellers regarding the Ecolochem Group relating to, among other things:

The existence and good standing, corporate power and authority to conduct business and qualification to conduct business in certain foreign jurisdictions of each entity in the Ecolochem Group;

The capital stock and the existence or absence of certain commitments regarding the securities, membership interests and interests in joint ventures of the Ecolochem Group;

The absence of conflicts with certain laws, agreements and corporate organizational documents (or other comparable organizational documents) and whether certain consents are required to consummate the Acquisition;

The accuracy of financial statements;

The good and valid title to all material assets;

The good title to, and actual possession of, owned real property and valid leaseholds in leased real property;

The existence and validity of certain intellectual property rights;

The absence of certain types of contracts and the existence, validity and binding nature of certain contracts;

The absence or existence of pending or threatened litigation against the Ecolochem Group;

The timely and accurate filing of material tax returns, payment of material taxes and certain other tax matters;

The status of Ecolochem and Ecolochem International as S Corporations within the meaning of the Code;

The treatment of Moson Holdings, and Ecolochem S.A.R.L. as partnerships for United States federal income tax purposes;

The absence or existence of certain material changes or events since September 30, 2003;

Compliance with applicable laws;

The absence of labor disputes, compliance with labor laws and other matters concerning employees;

The status of certain employee benefit plan matters;

Compliance with environmental laws and certain other environmental matters;

The status and validity of certain insurance policies;

The existence or non-existence of certain transactions with affiliates;

Possession and compliance with all licenses, franchises, permits, approvals and other governmental permits necessary to carry on business;

The validity of accounts receivable;

The quality and sufficiency of inventories;

45

## **Table of Contents**

The absence of threatened termination of business relationships by certain suppliers and customers;

Payment of fees to their financial advisors; and

Remaining capital commitments to a joint venture.

The Purchase Agreement contains various representations and warranties made by Ionics relating to, among other things:

The corporate existence, qualification to conduct business and corporate standing and power of Ionics;

Corporate authority and power to execute, deliver and perform the Purchase Agreement and its related documents and the binding nature of the Purchase Agreement and its related documents;

The capital structure of Ionics, the existence or absence of certain commitments regarding the securities of Ionics or its subsidiaries, the existence or absence of obligations to make capital commitments in other entities and Ionics interests in joint ventures;

The absence of conflicts with certain laws, agreements and corporate organizational documents and whether certain consents are required to consummate the Acquisition;

The timely filing of reports with the SEC and compliance with NYSE listing requirements;

The accuracy of financial statements;

The good and valid title to all material assets;

The absence or existence of pending or threatened litigation;

The absence or existence of certain material changes or events since December 31, 2002;

That the purchase of the equity interests of the Ecolochem Group is for investment only, without any view toward public distribution;

That the Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers has been reserved for issuance and duly authorized, and will be validly issued, fully paid, and nonassessable:

Payment of fees to Ionics financial advisors;

Stockholder approvals in connection with the Acquisition;

The opinion of Ionics financial advisor;

That Ionics has taken the necessary action to amend Ionics Renewed Rights Agreement;

Compliance with applicable laws;

The absence of labor disputes;

The absence or existence of certain types of contracts and the existence, validity and binding nature of certain material contracts;

The timely and accurate filing of material tax returns, payment of material taxes and certain other tax matters;

Compliance with environmental laws and certain other environmental matters;

Possession of certain governmental permits;

The effect of the Acquisition on Ionics benefit plans;

The existence and validity of certain intellectual property rights; and

The delivery of the financing commitment letter to the Sellers.

46

### **Table of Contents**

#### Covenants of the Parties

Ionics and the Sellers have made certain covenants relating to the Acquisition, including:

From November 18, 2003 until the Closing (or, if earlier, until termination of the Purchase Agreement) the Ionics Board of Directors (a) will recommend that the stockholders of Ionics approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal and will not change or withdraw its recommendation and (b) will not approve or recommend or propose publicly to approve or recommend (i) any offer or proposal for a merger or consolidation involving Ionics or (ii) the acquisition by any person of in excess of 25% of Ionics voting stock or any assets of Ionics or its subsidiaries having a value in excess of 25% of the book value of the total assets of Ionics and its subsidiaries taken as a whole other than the Acquisition (both (i) and (ii) an Ionics Acquisition Transaction ). Notwithstanding the foregoing, from November 18, 2003 until the date the stockholders approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal, the Ionics Board of Directors may withdraw or modify its recommendation to its stockholders that they approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal if it receives a proposal for an Ionics Acquisition Transaction that the Ionics Board of Directors determines, in good faith after consultation with counsel and its financial advisers, could result in an Ionics Acquisition Transaction that would be more favorable to Ionics stockholders than the Acquisition and is reasonably capable of being consummated (subject to certain exceptions) (a Purchaser Superior Proposal );

Neither Ionics nor the Sellers (including the Ecolochem Group and its subsidiaries) will issue a public release or announcement concerning the Purchase Agreement or the Acquisition without the consent of the other party;

Ionics, with the Sellers assistance, will prepare and file this Proxy Statement and certain other filings with the SEC and the NYSE;

Ionics will hold the Special Meeting of Stockholders within 120 days of the signing of the Purchase Agreement to approve the actions necessary to consummate the Acquisition; and

The Sellers have agreed to prepare and file, or cause to be prepared and filed, on a timely basis, all United States federal, state and local, and foreign tax returns of the Ecolochem Group with respect to taxable periods ending on or before the date of the Acquisition, and Ionics has agreed to prepare and file, or cause to be prepared and filed, on a timely basis, such returns with respect to taxable periods that include, but do not end on, the date of the Acquisition. In general, the Sellers and Ionics have the right to review and comment on the returns before they are filed by the other party, and a procedure to resolve disputes with respect to the returns has been established.

## **Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Provisions**

Subject to certain exceptions, for a period of five years from the Closing Date or if later, five years from the date he is no longer employed by Ionics or its subsidiaries (but in no event later than December 31, 2010, unless provided for in a new agreement), Messrs. Lyman Dickerson and Douglas Dickerson and the Sellers will not engage in any business competitive with any water-related business conducted by Ionics or its subsidiaries throughout the world.

Subject to certain exceptions, for a period of two years from the Closing Date or if later, two years from the date he is no longer employed by Ionics or its subsidiaries (but in no event later than four years from the Closing Date, unless provided for in a new agreement), Messrs. Lyman Dickerson, and Douglas Dickerson and the Sellers will not engage in any business competitive with any non-water-related business conducted by Ionics or its subsidiaries throughout the world.

For a period of five years from the Closing Date or if later, five years from the date he is no longer employed by Ionics or its subsidiaries (but in no event later than December 31, 2010, unless provided for in a new agreement), Messrs. Lyman Dickerson and Douglas Dickerson and the Sellers will not (a) recruit or solicit for hire or otherwise engage any employees of Ionics, the Ecolochem Group or

47

## **Table of Contents**

their respective subsidiaries or any such person who has terminated his or her relationship with Ionics, the Ecolochem Group or their respective subsidiaries within six months prior to such solicitation or (b) directly or indirectly, solicit or do business in any capacity that constitutes water-related business activities with any customer of Ionics, the Ecolochem Group or their respective subsidiaries.

### **No-Shop Provisions**

The Ecolochem Group. The Sellers have agreed to no-shop provisions prohibiting (a) the Sellers, (b) the Ecolochem Group or its subsidiaries or (c) any officers, directors, employees, agents, investment bankers and attorneys or other representatives of the Sellers or the Ecolochem Group or its subsidiaries from:

Soliciting, initiating or encouraging the submission of any offer or proposal for a stock purchase, merger, consolidation or other business combination involving the Ecolochem Group or its subsidiaries or the sale of all or any significant portion of the assets, capital stock or equity interests in the Ecolochem Group or its subsidiaries;

Entering into an agreement with respect to the foregoing; or

Providing non-public information regarding the Ecolochem Group or its subsidiaries to any third party or engaging in negotiations or discussions in connection with the foregoing.

The Sellers have also agreed (a) to terminate or to cause to be terminated any existing activities with respect to the foregoing and (b) to notify Ionics of the identity of a potential acquirer and the terms of such acquirer s proposal to the extent received by the Sellers.

*Ionics*. From November 18, 2003 until the Closing (or, if earlier, until termination of the Purchase Agreement) Ionics has agreed to no-shop provisions prohibiting (a) Ionics or its subsidiaries or (b) any officers, directors, employees, agents, investment bankers and attorneys or any other representatives of Ionics or its subsidiaries from:

Soliciting, initiating or encouraging the submission of any Ionics Acquisition Transaction;

Entering into any agreement with respect to any Ionics Acquisition Transaction; or

Providing any non-public information regarding Ionics or its subsidiaries to any third party or engaging in negotiations or discussions in connection with an Ionics Acquisition Transaction (or an offer or proposal therefor).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Ionics may, after receiving an unsolicited offer or proposal with respect to an Ionics Acquisition Transaction, solicit, initiate or encourage the submission of any Ionics Acquisition Transaction from any third party, provide any non-public information regarding itself to any third party, engage in any negotiations or discussions with any third party or enter into an agreement with any third party with respect to any Ionics Acquisition Transaction if the Ionics Board of Directors determines, in good faith after consultation with counsel and its financial advisers, that the failure to take such action could result in a breach of its fiduciary duties under applicable law; provided, however, that (a) Ionics may not take any such actions with respect to an Ionics Acquisition Transaction that is conditioned on the Acquisition not being consummated unless the Ionics Board of Directors determines, in good faith after consultation with counsel and its financial advisers, that such Ionics Acquisition Transaction could result in a Purchaser Superior Proposal, (b) Ionics may not request or require that any offer or proposal for an Ionics Acquisition Transaction solicited or initiated by Ionics be conditioned upon the Acquisition not being consummated and (c) Ionics and its subsidiaries may not enter into a definitive agreement for the implementation of an Ionics Acquisition Transaction that is conditioned upon the Acquisition not being consummated unless Ionics provides notice to Sellers and terminates the Purchase Agreement.

Ionics has also agreed (a) to terminate or to cause to be terminated any existing activities with respect to the foregoing and (b) to notify the Sellers of the identity of a potential acquirer and the terms of such acquirer s proposal to the extent received by Ionics.

48

### **Table of Contents**

## **Conduct of the Parties Pending the Closing**

The Ecolochem Group. The Purchase Agreement contains various covenants of the Sellers regarding the manner in which they will operate the Ecolochem Group pending the completion of the Acquisition. In general, these covenants are designed to ensure that the Ecolochem Group continues to conduct its business only in the ordinary course prior to the Closing Date and to impose certain limitations on its operations during such period. For example, without the written consent of Ionics, the Sellers will cause the Ecolochem Group and its subsidiaries to not take certain actions, including:

Amending any of the organizational or governing documents of the Ecolochem Group or its subsidiaries;

Declaring, setting aside or paying any non-cash dividend or making any other non-cash distribution with respect to their shares of capital stock, equity interests or membership interests, except for certain inter-company transfers;

Redeeming or acquiring any shares of the capital stock, equity interests or membership interests of the Ecolochem Group;

Issuing, delivering, selling, pledging or otherwise encumbering any shares of capital stock, equity interests or membership interests, derivative securities or other similar ownership interests of the Ecolochem Group or make any announcement to do any of the foregoing;

Recapitalizing or reorganizing the capital stock, equity interests or membership interests of the Ecolochem Group;

Changing compensation or benefits of officers, directors and employees;

Incurring any indebtedness or granting any guarantee for borrowed money that will not be repaid at or before the Closing, or permitting assets to become subject to liens;

Acquire by merging with or purchasing a substantial portion of the assets of any other business organization in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate;

Acquiring, selling or otherwise disposing of any assets in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate (subject to certain exceptions);

Canceling any material indebtedness;

Incurring obligations for certain capital expenditures in excess of \$1,000,000, except in accordance with agreed upon capital expenditure budgets of the Ecolochem Group and its subsidiaries and certain other exceptions;

Making any payments, loans or advances or selling or transferring assets to any Seller, other than the payments of permitted distributions or dividends and salary and benefits;

Making any change in accounting methods, principles or practices except as required by GAAP or applicable law;

Taking any actions that would cause Ecolochem or Ecolochem International to fail to be treated as S corporations for tax purposes;

Changing or modifying any method of reporting income, deductions or other items for tax purposes or amending any tax return that would have any impact on Ionics tax liability, tax attributes or its potential election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code;

Entering into any foreign currency or interest rate swap agreements or similar derivative contracts; and

Declaring any dividends or making any other distribution if doing so would cause the cash balance of the Ecolochem Group and its subsidiaries to fall below the amount required to repay in full outstanding indebtedness for borrowed funds.

Table of Contents 62

49

### **Table of Contents**

In addition, the Sellers have agreed to cause all of the companies in the Ecolochem Group to (a) repay all outstanding indebtedness for borrowed funds of the Ecolochem Group owed to financial institutions and any other persons (other than companies of the Ecolochem Group and their subsidiaries) or evidenced by a promissory note, letter of credit, credit facility, bond or similar security and discharge all liens related thereto, (b) terminate any agreements relating to foreign currency swaps, interest rate swaps or other similar agreements and (c) obtain or restore certain required foreign qualifications, in each such case prior to the Closing Date.

*Ionics*. The Purchase Agreement contains various covenants of Ionics including the requirement that without the written consent of the Sellers, Ionics will not take certain actions, including:

Amending the organizational or governing documents of Ionics or its subsidiaries in a manner that adversely affects the Sellers or the consummation of the Acquisition, other than to increase the number of shares of authorized common stock;

Declaring, setting aside, or paying any dividend or making any other distribution with respect to its capital stock, except for certain inter-company transfers;

Redeeming or acquiring any shares of its capital stock;

Issuing, delivering, selling, pledging or otherwise encumbering any shares of capital stock, derivative securities or other similar ownership interests other than (a) under existing agreements with current or former employees or directors or Ionics stock option and benefit plans, (b) issuances pursuant to existing stock options, (c) issuances of shareholder rights under Ionics rights plan and (d) other issuances not to exceed 1,750,000 shares of common stock in the aggregate;

Recapitalizing or reorganizing its capital stock;

Incurring indebtedness or granting any guarantee (other than debt incurred in connection with the financing of the Acquisition) outside of the ordinary course of business;

Acquiring by merging with or acquiring a substantial portion of the assets of any other business organization in excess of \$10,000,000 in the aggregate;

Selling or otherwise disposing of more than 10% of the assets of Ionics ultrapure water group or any other assets material to Ionics and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, subject to certain exceptions;

Making any change in accounting methods, principles or practices except as required by GAAP or applicable law;

Except in connection with any financing agreements entered into in connection with the consummation of the Acquisition, entering into any foreign currency or interest rate swap agreements or similar derivative contracts other than in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice;

Entering into any commitment to make any advance, loan, extension of credit, capital contribution or other investment in any person if any such commitment would require Ionics to expend, individually or in the aggregate, more than \$10,000,000; and

Entering into a joint venture or similar business relationship if such relationship would either individually or in the aggregate obligate Ionics to expend more than \$10,000,000.

In addition, Ionics is obligated to use its reasonable best efforts to consummate the financing necessary to consummate the Acquisition as detailed in the commitment letter received by Ionics and submitted to the Sellers prior to the execution of the Purchase Agreement or, if it is unable to do so, to obtain alternative financing which is approved by the Ionics Board of Directors, provided that Ionics must first pursue alternative financing that does not involve the issuance, sale or delivery of equity or equity-related securities.

50

## **Table of Contents**

#### **Termination**

The Purchase Agreement may be terminated and the Acquisition abandoned under the following circumstances:

By mutual consent of the parties;

By either party:

If the Closing does not occur on or before May 18, 2004, unless the deadline is extended under certain circumstances (the Outside Date ), provided that the terminating party has theretofore fulfilled its obligations regarding the taking of all actions necessary to consummate the Acquisition;

If Ionics stockholders do not approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal at the Special Meeting of stockholders; or

If Ionics does not obtain financing for the cash consideration to be paid pursuant to the Purchase Agreement on or before the Outside Date:

## By Ionics:

If the Sellers are unable to satisfy their conditions to Closing and Ionics does not waive such conditions, provided that Ionics is not in material breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or other agreements under the Purchase Agreement; or

If its Board of Directors approves an Ionics Acquisition Transaction that is superior (according to specific guidelines set forth in the Purchase Agreement) to the Acquisition and that is conditioned on the Acquisition not being consummated and Ionics shall have, concurrently with such termination, entered into a definitive agreement providing for the implementation of such Ionics Acquisition Transaction;

By Sellers (by action of the Sellers representatives):

If Ionics is unable to satisfy any of its conditions to Closing and the Sellers do not waive such conditions, provided that the Sellers are not in material breach of any of their representations, warranties, covenants or other agreements under the Purchase Agreement;

If the Ionics Board of Directors withdraws or modifies, or publicly proposes to withdraw or modify, in a manner adverse to Sellers, its recommendation that Ionics stockholders approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal or fails to recommend or publicly proposes not to recommend that the stockholders of Ionics approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal;

If the Ionics Board of Directors approves or recommends an Ionics Acquisition Transaction;

If an Ionics Acquisition Transaction is consummated or a definitive agreement providing for the implementation of an Ionics Acquisition Transaction is entered into; or

If Ionics shall have obtained financing for the cash consideration to be paid pursuant to the Acquisition that involves the issuance, sale or delivery of equity or equity-related securities (including debt securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of Ionics common stock).

### Fees

Ionics has agreed to pay the Sellers a termination fee of \$13,200,000 if the Purchase Agreement is terminated under the following circumstances:

The Purchase Agreement is terminated by the Sellers or Ionics as a result of Ionics failure to obtain financing for the cash portion of the purchase price to be paid to the Sellers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement on or before the Outside Date other than because of the reasonable

51

## **Table of Contents**

determination by any party providing such financing that (A) any change or development has occurred since September 30, 2003 with respect to the Ecolochem Group or any additional information is disclosed to or discovered by any party providing such financing that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on, or indicates a material worsening of, the business, results of operations, condition (financial or otherwise), assets, liabilities or prospects of the Ecolochem Group companies and their subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (B) a material adverse change or material disruption has occurred in the financial, banking or capital markets generally which has had or could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the syndication of any portion of the financing to be provided to Ionics to consummate the Acquisition.

The Purchase Agreement is terminated by the Sellers as a result of the Ionics Board of Directors withdrawing or modifying, or publicly proposing to withdraw or modify, in a manner adverse to the Sellers, its recommendation that Ionics stockholders approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal or failing to recommend or publicly proposing not to recommend that the stockholders of Ionics approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal;

The Purchase Agreement is terminated as a result of the approval or recommendation by the Ionics Board of Directors of an Ionics Acquisition Transaction or as a result of the consummation or entering into of a definitive agreement relating to an Ionics Acquisition Transaction if the Ionics Acquisition Transaction that triggers the Sellers right to terminate is conditioned on the Acquisition not being consummated in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement;

The Purchase Agreement is terminated by Ionics as a result of its Board of Directors having approved an Ionics Acquisition Transaction that is superior (according to specific guidelines set forth in the Purchase Agreement) to the Acquisition and that is conditioned on the Acquisition not being consummated and Ionics, concurrently with such termination, enters into a definitive agreement providing for the implementation of such Ionics Acquisition Transaction;

An Ionics Acquisition Transaction is either publicly announced, publicly proposed, publicly commenced or consummated and either (i) the Purchase Agreement is subsequently terminated if the Closing does not occur on or before the Outside Date or (ii) Ionics stockholders do not approve the Acquisition Issuance Proposal at the Special Meeting of the stockholders;

If the Purchase Agreement is terminated as a result of the approval or recommendation by the Ionics Board of Directors of an Ionics Acquisition Transaction or as a result of the consummation or entering into of a definitive agreement relating to an Ionics Acquisition Transaction (but such termination does not otherwise give right to the payment of the full \$13,200,000 fee referred to above), Ionics must pay the Sellers an amount equal to the reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Sellers and the Ecolochem Group incurred in connection with the negotiations leading up to and the performance of their obligations under the Purchase Agreement up to an aggregate of \$4,500,000.

If the Purchase Agreement is terminated by the Sellers as a result of Ionics obtaining financing for the cash consideration to be paid pursuant to the Purchase Agreement that involves the issuance, sale or delivery of equity or equity-related securities, Ionics must pay the Sellers an amount equal to the reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Sellers and the Ecolochem Group incurred in connection with the negotiations leading up to and the performance of their obligations under the Purchase Agreement up to an aggregate of \$4,500,000.

## **Expenses**

Ionics and the Sellers will be responsible for their own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiations leading up to and the performance of their respective obligations under the Purchase Agreement, including the fees of attorneys, accountants and other advisors employed or retained by each party, subject to the expense reimbursement obligations of Ionics disclosed under the Fees section above and subject to certain other exceptions. Ionics has agreed to bear 50% of any transfer taxes associated with

52

## **Table of Contents**

the Acquisition, including any stamp, sales, use, issuance and similar taxes, and the Sellers have agreed to bear 50% of such taxes. The costs and expenses of the Sellers and the Ecolochem Group and its subsidiaries will be paid by the Sellers individually and not by the Ecolochem Group or its subsidiaries. The Sellers have jointly and severally indemnified Ionics against all costs and expenses of the Sellers and the Ecolochem Group and its subsidiaries referred to above that are not paid in full prior to the Closing Date. Ionics has agreed to reimburse the Sellers and the Ecolochem Group and its subsidiaries for all filing fees relating to compliance with the HSR Act and any similar merger, takeover or competitive laws of any foreign government or jurisdiction.

### **Conditions to Closing**

The obligations of Ionics to consummate the Acquisition are subject to the satisfaction or waiver of a number of conditions, including the following:

The representations and warranties made by the Sellers in the Purchase Agreement are accurate, subject to materiality qualifications;

The Sellers shall have complied in all materials respects with all covenants and agreements in the Purchase Agreement required to be complied with at the time of the Closing;

The absence of any law, order, injunction, decree or other legal restraint or prohibition preventing the consummation of the Acquisition or certain related matters;

Mr. Lyman Dickerson shall have executed the Employment Agreement;

The Sellers and the escrow agent shall have executed the Escrow Agreement;

The Sellers shall have executed the Stockholders Agreement;

Ionics stockholders shall have approved the Acquisition Issuance Proposal;

The shares of Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers in the Acquisition shall have been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject to official notice of issuance;

Ionics shall have received an opinion of Williams Mullen and a reliance letter in favor of the lending institutions providing the financing for the Acquisition;

The Sellers shall have executed a release in favor of Ionics;

All of the indebtedness for borrowed funds of the Ecolochem Group owed to financial institutions and any other persons (other than companies of the Ecolochem Group and their subsidiaries) shall have been repaid, all obligations related thereto paid or satisfied, all liens shall have been discharged and all derivatives shall have been terminated;

The Sellers, the sellers representatives and the escrow agent shall have executed the Section 338(h)(10) Escrow Agreement, unless Ionics shall have elected to obtain a letter of credit in lieu thereof;

The Sellers shall have taken all necessary action to consent to the Acquisition, waive any applicable rights of first refusal, terminate any applicable shareholder agreements to which the Sellers are parties, amend provisions of the operating agreement of Moson Holdings relating to any restrictions on transfer of interests in Moson Holdings, and amend the articles of organization of Ecolochem S.A.R.L. to provide that the death of a member will not cause the dissolution of Ecolochem S.A.R.L.; and

Ionics shall have obtained the proposed financing for the Acquisition or obtained acceptable alternative financing.

53

## **Table of Contents**

The obligations of the Sellers to consummate the Acquisition are subject to the satisfaction or waiver of a number of conditions, including the following:

The representations and warranties made by Ionics in the Purchase Agreement are accurate, subject to materiality qualifications;

Ionics shall have complied in all materials respects with all covenants and agreements in the Purchase Agreement required to be complied with at the time of the Closing;

The absence of any law, order, or injunction, decree or other legal restraint or prohibition preventing the consummation of the Acquisition or certain related matters;

Ionics shall have executed the Employment Agreement;

Ionics and the escrow agent shall have executed the Escrow Agreement;

Ionics shall have executed the Stockholders Agreement;

Ionics stockholders shall have approved the Acquisition Issuance Proposal;

The shares of Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers in the Acquisition shall have been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject to official notice of issuance:

Sellers shall have received an opinion of Testa, Hurwitz & Thibeault, LLP and a reliance letter in favor of the lending institutions providing the financing for the Acquisition;

Ionics shall have filed a registration statement with the SEC with respect to the resale of Ionics common stock issued to the Sellers in the Acquisition and it shall have been declared effective and shall continue to be effective as of the Closing of the Acquisition;

Ionics and the escrow agent shall have executed the Section 338(h)(10) Escrow Agreement or Ionics shall have obtained a letter of credit in lieu thereof;

Provided the Sellers have provided Ionics with the names of such persons by December 31, 2003, the two directors chosen by them shall have been appointed to the Ionics Board of Directors; and

Ionics shall have obtained the proposed financing for the Acquisition or obtained alternative financing.

#### **Registration Rights**

Pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement and the Stockholders Agreement, Ionics has agreed to file one or more registration statements with the SEC covering the resale of the shares of Ionics common stock to be issued to the Sellers under the Purchase Agreement. Ionics also plans to file a listing application with the NYSE for the shares of common stock to be issued to Sellers in the Acquisition. Under certain circumstances, the Sellers will have demand and incidental registration rights, subject to certain limitations. Under certain circumstances, Ionics will be entitled to suspend or delay the effectiveness of any registration period for reasonable periods of time not to exceed 45 consecutive days and in any event, an aggregate of 90 days during any 360-day period.

## **Board Composition**

Pursuant to the terms of the Stockholders Agreement, in connection with the Acquisition, the Ionics Board of Directors plans to expand from nine members to up to 11 members prior to the Closing Date. The Sellers and certain of their permitted transferees (the Investor Group) will be entitled to designate up to two members of the Ionics Board of Directors, one of whom will be Mr. Lyman Dickerson, and the other of whom has not yet been designated. The number of directors entitled to be designated decreases as the Investor Group is ownership of Ionics common stock decreases below certain percentage thresholds. Ionics intends to appoint to the Ionics Board of Directors Mr. Lyman Dickerson and, if properly identified, another designee of the Investor Group simultaneously with the Closing of the Acquisition.

### **Table of Contents**

At least one director designated by the Investor Group will sit on each committee of the Ionics Board of Directors, to the extent such director is eligible to do so under applicable law and NYSE requirements.

Subject to certain limitations, Mr. Lyman Dickerson will have the right to be appointed as Chairman of the Ionics Board of Directors for each of the two years following his resignation as an employee of Ionics if Arthur L. Goldstein no longer serves as Chairman or Mr. Lyman Dickerson s resignation as an employee of Ionics occurs after the second anniversary of the Closing Date.

#### Standstill

Following the Closing until the earlier of the date on which the Sellers and certain related parties beneficially own less than 15% of Ionics outstanding common stock and November 18, 2008, without the prior approval of a majority of the members of the Ionics Board of Directors (other than those designated by the Investor Group), the Investor Group and certain of its affiliates will not take certain actions designed to acquire control of Ionics, other than under certain other limited circumstances.

## **Certain Restrictions on Voting and Transfers**

In connection with the Closing, the Sellers will agree that, until the earlier of the first anniversary of the Closing Date and certain other events, the Investor Group will vote or will grant Ionics a proxy to vote its shares of Ionics common stock in the same proportion as the votes cast by or on behalf of the other stockholders of Ionics, except that the Investor Group may vote in any manner it chooses in the election of a director designated by the Investor Group.

The Stockholders Agreement provides that, during the six months following the Closing Date, the Sellers and certain of their permitted transferees will not transfer more than 10% of the shares of Ionics common stock issued to them in the Acquisition other than to a related person. The Stockholders Agreement also restricts the Sellers and certain other related parties, for so long as they hold at least 15% of the outstanding shares of Ionics common stock, from selling or otherwise transferring their shares of Ionics common stock to third parties identified by the Ionics Board of Directors as competitors of Ionics.

#### **Ancillary Agreements**

Pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, and as conditions precedent to the Closing, the parties specified below will enter into the respective ancillary agreements summarized below.

Stockholders Agreement. At the Closing, Ionics and the Sellers will enter into the Stockholders Agreement. The Stockholders Agreement provides for the registration rights, board composition, chairmanship rights, standstill obligations, voting restrictions and restrictions on transfer described above. The Stockholders Agreement also contains certain provisions to protect the rights of the Investor Group by prohibiting Ionics from taking certain actions. A copy of the Stockholders Agreement is attached as Annex B to this Proxy Statement. Ionics encourages you to read the Stockholders Agreement carefully and fully as it is an important agreement to the Acquisition.

Employment Agreement with Mr. Lyman Dickerson. At the Closing, Ionics will enter into an Employment Agreement with Mr. Lyman Dickerson. The terms of this agreement provide that Mr. Lyman Dickerson will be employed as the Vice President of Ionics Water Systems Division (which includes, among other operations, the Ecolochem Group and its respective subsidiaries and Ionics Ultrapure Water and Industrial Water operations). In this position, Mr. Lyman Dickerson will be the senior executive officer for the Division and will be responsible for managing the integration of the Ecolochem Group with Ionics existing operations. The term of this agreement is for two years unless sooner terminated for cause (as defined therein) or under certain other circumstances. Under the terms of the Employment Agreement, Mr. Lyman Dickerson will be entitled to, among other things: an initial base annual salary of \$250,000; participation in Ionics executive bonus program and stock option plans (as determined by the Ionics Board of Directors); participation in Ionics benefit plans; and a severance benefit should the Employment Agreement be terminated by Ionics prior to the expiration of its term for reasons

55

## **Table of Contents**

other than cause . Additionally, this agreement also contains standard provisions protecting Ionics trade secrets and intellectual property including confidentiality and non-competition/non-solicitation clauses.

Escrow Agreement. Ionics, the Sellers and an escrow agent will enter into an Escrow Agreement providing for the deposit into escrow of \$20,000,000 and 490,566 shares of Ionics common stock, although the Sellers may substitute cash for the shares of Ionics common stock to be placed into escrow, provided they elect to do so at least two days prior to the Closing. See the section entitled Purchase Agreement and Other Related Agreements Escrow on page 44.

Section 338(h)(10) Escrow Agreement. Unless a letter of credit is obtained as described above, Ionics, the Sellers and an escrow agent will enter into an Escrow Agreement providing for the deposit of certain funds for the reimbursement of any additional taxes owed by the Sellers as a result of Ionics making an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code for one or both of Ecolochem or Ecolochem International.

56

### **Table of Contents**

#### UNAUDITED PRO FORMA COMBINED CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The unaudited pro forma combined condensed balance sheet as of September 30, 2003 gives pro forma effect to the Acquisition and the consummation of certain currently contemplated financing transactions relating to the Acquisition as if the Acquisition and financing transactions had occurred on September 30, 2003. The Acquisition will be accounted for by the purchase method of accounting pursuant to which the purchase price is allocated among the acquired tangible and intangible assets and assumed liabilities in accordance with estimates of their fair values on the date of acquisition. The unaudited pro forma combined condensed balance sheet as of September 30, 2003 was prepared by combining Ionics historical unaudited consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2003 with the Ecolochem Group's historical audited combined balance sheet as of September 30, 2003. The amounts reflected in the unaudited pro forma combined condensed balance sheet as of September 30, 2003 presented below are preliminary and subject to change and, therefore, the final values may differ substantially from these amounts.

The unaudited pro forma combined condensed statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2003 and the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002 give pro forma effect to the Acquisition and the consummation of certain currently contemplated financing transactions relating to the proposed acquisition as if the transactions had occurred on January 1, 2002. The unaudited pro forma combined condensed statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2003 was prepared by combining Ionics historical unaudited statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2003 with the Ecolochem Group s historical unaudited combined statement of operations for the nine months ended June 30, 2003. The unaudited pro forma combined condensed statement of operations for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002 was prepared by combining Ionics historical statement of operations for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002 with the Ecolochem Group s historical combined statement of operations for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2002.

The Acquisition and related financing transactions have not been consummated as of the date of this Proxy Statement. The pro forma adjustments represent Ionics preliminary determination of purchase accounting adjustments and are based upon available information and certain assumptions that Ionics believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. The pro forma adjustments and certain assumptions are described in the accompanying notes. The allocation of the purchase price is preliminary and will be revised upon the completion of the fixed asset and intangible asset appraisals, which are in progress. The final allocation of purchase price could differ materially from estimated allocated amounts included in these pro forma financial statements. The unaudited pro forma combined condensed financial information presented below does not purport to be indicative of the financial position or results of operations of Ionics had such transactions actually been completed as of the assumed dates and for the periods presented, or which may be obtained in the future.

The Acquisition, together with certain related expenses, will be funded by Ionics as follows:

Proceeds from seven-year senior secured borrowings	\$ 175.0 million
Issuance of 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock	\$ 147.5 million
Cash paid from existing Ionics funds	\$ 53.2 million

The value of the proceeds from the issuance of the shares of Ionics common stock, for purposes of determining the accounting purchase price, was determined based on the five-day average for the two days before, day of, and two days after the announcement by Ionics of its agreement to acquire the Ecolochem Group.

57

# **Table of Contents**

# **Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Condensed Balance Sheet**

# September 30, 2003 Amounts in Thousands

	Historical Ionics	Historical Ecolochem Group	Pro Forma Adjustments for Acquisition	Combined Pro Forma
	ASSETS			
urrent assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$130,208	\$ 4,074	\$ (53,200)(a)	\$ 81,082
Short-term investments	1,055	11,380		12,435
Notes receivable	6,626			6,626
Accounts receivable, net	111,112	23,066		134,178
Inventories	26,144	3,437	344(b)	29,925
Other current assets	23,540	357	· ´	23,897
Deferred income taxes	17,820			17,820
	<u> </u>			
Total current assets	316,505	42,314	(52,856)	305,963
ong-term notes receivable	46,121	,	, , ,	46,121
evestments in affiliated companies	19,918			19,918
roperty, plant and equipment, net	171,678	86,878	14,041(c)	272,597
lentifiable intangibles	,	,	73,000(d)	73,000
oodwill	7,485		183,814(e)	191,299
ther long-term assets	29,677	3,146	2,850(f)	35,673
Total assets	\$591,384	\$132,338	\$220,849	\$944,571
LIABII	LITIES AND STOCK	HOLDERS EQUIT	YY	
urrent liabilities:		•		
Notes payable	\$ 5,677	2,099	\$	\$ 7,776
Accounts payable	28,141	6,364		34,505
Other current liabilities	83,688	3,644		87,332
		<u> </u>		
Total current liabilities	117,506	12,107		129,613
ong-term debt and notes payable	8,797	13,500	175,000(g)	197,297
eferred income taxes	32,294	1,438	2,280(h)	36,012
ther long-term liabilities	8,881	1,329	,( )	10,210
tockholders equity	423,906	103,964	43,569(i)	571,439
	\$591,384	\$132,338	\$220,849	\$944,571

## **Table of Contents**

## **Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Condensed Statement of Operations**

## For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2003 Amounts in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts

	Historical Ionics	Historical Ecolochem Group	Pro Forma Adjustments for Acquisition	Combined Pro Forma
Revenues	\$260,381	\$80,456	\$	\$340,837
Cost of sales Research and development expenses Selling, general and administrative expenses	195,043 5,515 69,752	43,700 18,827	(700)(j) 5,378 (k)	238,043 5,515 93,957
Restructuring and impairment of long-lived assets Impairments of goodwill	4,997 12,731			4,997 12,731
Income (loss) from operations Interest income Interest expense Equity loss Other income	(27,657) 2,221 (741) (2,800) 457	17,929 118 (488) 13,255	(4,678) (825)(1) (7,434)(m)	(14,406) 1,514 (8,663) (2,800) 13,712
(Loss) income from continuing operations before income taxes and minority interest Income tax (benefit) expense	(28,520) (9,076)	30,814 1,436	(12,937) 4,280 (n)	(10,643) (3,360)
(Loss) income from continuing operations before minority interest Minority interest expense	(19,444) 634	29,378	(17,217)	(7,283) 634
(Loss) income from continuing operations	\$ (20,078)	\$29,378	\$(17,217)	\$ (7,917)
Loss per basic and diluted share from continuing operations	\$ (1.14)			\$ (0.35)
Shares used in basic and diluted loss per share	17,607 59		4,906(o)	22,513

## **Table of Contents**

## **Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Condensed Statement of Operations**

## For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2002 Amounts in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts

	Historical Ionics	Historical Ecolochem Group	Pro Forma Adjustments for Acquisition	Combined Pro Forma
Revenues	\$320,327	\$106,894	\$	\$427,221
Cost of sales Research and development expenses Selling, general and administrative expenses	225,751 6,462 91,195	55,753 25,326	(861)(j) 7,357 (k)	280,643 6,462 123,878
Income (loss) from operations Interest income Interest expense Equity income Other income	(3,081) 3,463 (1,215) 3,443 8,160	25,815 188 (924) 492	(6,496) (1,100)(1) (10,355)(m)	16,238 2,551 (12,494) 3,443 8,652
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and minority interest Income tax expense  Income (loss) from continuing operations before	10,770 4,947	25,571 1,787	(17,951) 884 (n)	18,390 7,618
minority interest Minority interest expense	5,823 969	23,784	(18,835)	10,772 969
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 4,854	\$ 23,784	\$(18,835)	\$ 9,803
Earnings per basic share from continuing operations	\$ 0.28			\$ 0.44
Earnings per diluted share from continuing operations	\$ 0.27			\$ 0.43
Shares used in basic earnings per share Shares used in diluted earnings per share	17,541 17,671 60		4,906(o) 4,906(o)	22,447 22,577

## **Table of Contents**

## Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements as of September 30, 2003

- (a) Reflects the total purchase price, for accounting purposes, of \$375.7 million less the proceeds from issuance of senior subordinated debt of \$175.0 million, the issuance of 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock valued at approximately \$147.5 million as of the date of the Purchase Agreement and cash provided by Ionics of \$53.2 million.
  - (b) Reflects the increase in inventory to estimated fair market value.
  - (c) Reflects the increase in property, plant, and equipment of \$14 million to its estimated fair market value, as follows:

Furniture and fixtures	\$69.5 million	3-25-year estimated useful life
Buildings	\$15.0 million	10-40-year estimated useful life
Construction in process	\$12.9 million	
Land	\$3.5 million	
	\$100.9 million	

(d) Reflects the recognition of the estimated fair value of the following acquired intangible assets:

Contractual relationships	\$56.7 million	12-year estimated useful life
Technology and know-how	\$11.5 million	10-year estimated useful life
Non-compete agreements	\$0.7 million	3-year estimated useful life
Trade names and trademarks	\$2.4 million	9-year estimated useful life
Discharge permits	\$1.7 million	Indefinite life
	\$73.0 million	

- (e) Reflects the excess of the purchase price over the fair market value of the acquired tangible and intangible assets and assumed liabilities.
- (f) Reflects the increase in deferred financing costs of \$4.4 million associated with the issuance of long-term debt to finance a portion of the Acquisition, offset by the decrease in patents and trademarks to its estimated fair market value and reclassification to intangible assets of \$1.5 million (see footnote (d)).
  - (g) Reflects issuance of \$175.0 million of seven-year senior debt to finance a portion of the Acquisition.
- (h) Reflects the tax effect at Ionics statutory tax rate applied to the difference between the book basis and the tax basis in certain foreign fixed assets of Ecolochem International where Ionics does not intend to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code. Ionics intends to make an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code with respect to Ecolochem.
- (i) Reflects the issuance of 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock valued at \$147.5 million based on the closing price of the common stock for the two days before, the day of and the two days after the announcement by Ionics of its agreement to acquire the Ecolochem Group, offset by the elimination of the Ecolochem Group s stockholders equity.
- (j) Reflects incremental cost of sales associated with increased production costs on long-term construction contracts of \$0.8 million for 2003 and \$1.0 million for 2002 for amending its existing letters of credit relating to the new credit facilities and incremental amortization expense of \$0.9 million for 2003 and \$1.2 million for 2002 relating to the acquired intangible assets recorded at fair market value, offset by lower depreciation expense of \$2.4 million for 2003 and \$3.1 million for 2002 reflecting fixed assets recorded at fair market value and estimates of useful lives.
- (k) Reflects incremental operating costs associated with administrative fees of \$0.1 million for 2003 and 2002 relating to the new credit facilities and incremental amortization expense of \$5.5 million for 2003 and \$7.5 million for 2002 relating to the acquired intangible assets

## **Table of Contents**

lower depreciation expense of \$0.2 million for 2003 and \$0.3 million for 2002 reflecting fixed assets at fair market value and estimates of useful lives

- (1) Reflects reduction of interest income associated with Ionics use of \$53.2 million of cash to finance a portion of the Acquisition.
- (m) Reflects additional interest, borrowing costs and amortization of deferred financing costs associated with the \$175 million senior debt obtained to finance a portion of the Acquisition. A one-eighth of a percent change in the variable interest rate will have a \$0.1 million effect on annual interest expense.
  - (n) Reflects tax effects of Ecolochem s pre-tax income and other pro forma adjustments at Ionics statutory tax rate.
  - (o) Reflects the issuance of 4,905,660 shares of Ionics common stock to the Sellers to finance a portion of the Acquisition.

62

## **Table of Contents**

#### INFORMATION CONCERNING THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

#### **Business**

The Ecolochem Group is a leading provider of mobile water treatment services. The Ecolochem Group believes it has the largest mobile water treatment fleet and the broadest geographic service coverage in North America and Europe. The Ecolochem Group also offers outsourced, or customer facility-based, long-term water treatment services, supplying water treatment systems. Treating surface, well or municipal water to meet the specifications of industrial customers, the Ecolochem Group supplies this service to a variety of industries, including the nuclear and fossil fuel electric power industry, the refining, chemical and petrochemical industries, and the pulp and paper industry. The Ecolochem Group processes approximately one billion gallons of water monthly for numerous Fortune 500 and other customers in more than 30 countries.

Founded in Virginia in 1954, the Ecolochem Group s predecessor originally supplied equipment that softened water for the residential and light industrial markets in southeastern Virginia. In 1970, it began providing water treatment services to the U.S. Navy to supply dockside boiler feed water, addressing this need by developing the first mobile demineralizer. This product marked the beginning of the industrial mobile water treatment industry. The ability of the Ecolochem Group s predecessor to meet the nuclear standards of the U.S. Navy allowed it to expand directly into the nuclear electrical power market. Ecolochem was then incorporated in Virginia in 1973. The Ecolochem Group s principal offices are located at 4545 Patent Road, Norfolk, Virginia 23502.

## **Industry Background**

Many industries require treated water for operating and manufacturing processes. In treating water, various technologies are utilized and combined to meet varying end-user specifications that determine the degree of treatment required and the processes and equipment used. Treated water can be defined as demineralized or ultrapure, based on the level of purity of the output water. Demineralized, or deionized, water has been treated to remove most impurities and unwanted components, using separation processes such as ion-exchange through the use of specialty resins and membranes, such as those used in the reverse osmosis process. Ultrapure water has been further treated to remove substantially all impurities, requiring the use of additional separation processes, such as gas transfer membranes for gas removal and ultra violet light for organics removal. Most industrial processes require only demineralized water. The microelectronics, food and beverage and pharmaceuticals industries, however, often require ultrapure water.

There are two primary drivers of growth in the worldwide water treatment industry. First, industrial processes increasingly need to eliminate impurities and other unwanted components (generally dissolved solids, gases and organic compounds) of untreated raw water and require a consistent supply of treated water to meet operating requirements. Second, improvements in the ability to detect extremely low levels of impurities and unwanted components result in more exacting customer specifications and an increasing demand for higher quality treated water.

Many industries rely heavily on steam in their manufacturing processes. Treated water is a necessary component in the steam generation process. The use of inadequately treated water in generating steam can result in scaling and corrosion that can cause manufacturing inefficiencies as well as substantial equipment degradation and, ultimately, equipment failure, leading to costly maintenance or replacement expenses.

Industrial companies have historically owned and operated their own facilities to meet their treated water requirements. Recently, a trend has developed to outsource production of treated water, providing a potentially lower cost, higher quality alternative to treating water in their own facilities.

Electric Power Generation. Industrial expansion, technological advancements and population growth all contribute to the increased need for electric power. The primary process of most electric power plants that use coal, gas, oil or nuclear fuel is to create steam to drive turbines to produce electricity. The quality of the water used to produce the steam in this process is critical. Impurities in the water can lead to

63

## **Table of Contents**

mechanical damage and down time that may contribute to inefficiencies and increase the costs of operations or even cause a plant shutdown.

Relatively new users of demineralized water in the power generation industry are the merchant power and peak power suppliers. These suppliers generally operate their facilities only during peak power consumption periods to capitalize on premium pricing caused by supply and demand imbalances. As a result, they may only operate their facilities a few weeks or months a year. To eliminate capital outlays for water treatment equipment and maintenance, many of these suppliers have no permanent water treatment plant, but instead use only a tank to store demineralized water that is filled on an outsourced basis using mobile units.

Two additional uses for demineralized water include control of nitrogen oxides, required when dual-fuel power stations switch from gas to oil, and fogging, that increases the megawatt production from a gas turbine unit with the help of additional demineralized water.

Refining, Chemical and Petrochemical. Many companies in the refining, chemical and petrochemical industries rely on high-pressure steam in their manufacturing processes and require a continuous supply of demineralized boiler water. In addition, internal power production (including co-generation of electric power and steam to be used internally as well as sold to others) is increasing in these industries, driving the need for greater amounts of demineralized water and, consequently, water treatment services.

*Pulp and Paper*. The pulp and paper industry utilizes high-pressure steam for its production processes, as well as for co-generating electric power. In addition, pulping operations typically have a boiler recovery system to recycle caustic soda for the wood digesting process. The equipment used in this operation requires demineralized water.

Each of these industries requires a consistent supply of treated water. To operate effectively in these high volume, highly capital intensive industries that rely on continuous production capabilities, access to reliable mobile water treatment services to minimize unplanned downtime is crucial.

#### **Ecolochem Services**

The Ecolochem Group offers three broad categories of water treatment services: emergency, supplemental and extended-term outsourcing.

Emergency Services. Mobile emergency water treatment services respond to unplanned requests by customers to fulfill their short-term treated water needs. Periodically, a customer may require a temporary supply of demineralized water as a result of unpredictable events, such as breakdowns at its water treatment facilities, extreme temperature and weather conditions, periods of high production demand or deterioration in the quality of the raw water supply. In those situations, the customer is often faced with the decision whether to shut down its facility, reduce production levels or find an alternative water treatment service. To address these needs, the Ecolochem Group offers mobile emergency water treatment services provided by mobile units or trailers with the equipment needed to produce water treated to the customer s specifications. Once a customer contacts its centralized dispatch center, the Ecolochem Group s standard operating procedure requires the prompt dispatch of a mobile unit to the customer s site. For these services, customers pay fees for the delivery and use of the mobile units.

Supplemental Services. Supplemental services address customers interim, but planned, water treatment needs. Supplemental services are provided, with advance notice, to customers for a variety of reasons, including planned outages (such as scheduled overhauls or inspections) of their own water treatment facilities, start-up procedures for the construction of new plants, temporary production requirements (such as specialty batch processing) and other anticipated increases in demand for treated water. The typical term of a supplemental services contract is less than 12 months. The Ecolochem Group also uses its mobile water treatment fleet to provide these services. For these services, customers pay fees for the transportation and use of the mobile units.

64

## **Table of Contents**

Extended Term Outsourcing Services. Extended term outsourcing services, or customer facility-based services, supply customers with on-site water treatment solutions. The term of a typical extended term contract is five to 10 years, but may range from as short as 12 months to 15 years or more. The Ecolochem Group retains ownership of the equipment and often operates and maintains the system, eliminating these fixed costs for the customer. The technology used in outsourcing is identical to that used in the mobile services and, although installed at the customer site, the equipment is substantially similar to that used in mobile services. This equipment similarity allows the Ecolochem Group to back-up, with its mobile fleet, any outsourced installation shut down for upgrading or repair or that requires additional capacity. For these services, customers pay both a fixed fee based on the cost of the equipment provided and a variable fee based on the volume of water treated.

Other Services. The Ecolochem Group also resells both ion-exchange resins and reverse osmosis membranes. Often, it will provide temporary mobile services during the replacement and installation of resins or membranes at the customer s plant. The Ecolochem Group also provides off-site ion exchange resin regeneration and reclamation services for customer-owned resins. It also supplies water softening and filtration treatment equipment to residential and light industrial customers in Southeast Virginia.

## Competition

In the mobile water treatment industry, the Ecolochem Group competes with a number of large, multinational companies (including US Filter), as well as smaller regional companies.

The outsourced water treatment market is broadly based and global in scope. In this sector, the Ecolochem Group has similar competitors including many capital equipment suppliers that, in response to market demand, are attempting to offer outsourcing in addition to capital equipment sales.

## **Employees**

As of September 30, 2003, the Ecolochem Group had approximately 582 employees assigned to its various worldwide offices and facilities, of which 485 were employed by Ecolochem and 97 were employed by Ecolochem International. None of the employees of the Ecolochem Group is represented by a union.

#### **Facilities**

The Ecolochem Group s principal offices are located in Norfolk, Virginia, where it maintains its executive offices and engineering, technical marketing, operations, customer service, logistics, finance and accounting, human resources, research and development and equipment construction departments. Its international operations are headquartered in Peterborough, England, where it has substantially similar facilities.

The Ecolochem Group has six regional service centers in the United States and one in the United Kingdom that have full ion-exchange resin regeneration capability. These facilities are located in Norfolk, Virginia, Fontana, California, East Hartford, Connecticut, Miami, Florida, St. Peters, Missouri, Baytown, Texas and Peterborough, England.

The Ecolochem Group also has additional leased offices or warehouses in Huntsville, Alabama, Liege, Belgium, Cheltenham and East Ivanhoe (Melbourne), Australia, San Bernardo do Campo (Sao Paulo), Brazil, and Manila, Philippines.

## Management

Lyman B. Dickerson has served as President and a director of Ecolochem since 1973. He has held similar offices with Ecolochem International since its organization in 1991. He is a principal owner of the Ecolochem Group. Following the Closing of the Acquisition, Mr. Dickerson will serve as Vice President of Ionics Water Systems Division and as a director of Ionics.

65

## **Table of Contents**

## Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the selected historical combined financial data and the audited combined financial statements of the Ecolochem Group included elsewhere in this Proxy Statement.

## Results of Operations

Comparison of Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2003 and September 30, 2002

Revenue. The Ecolochem Group derives its revenues primarily by providing mobile (emergency and supplemental services) and extended term outsourcing water treatment services. Revenue in fiscal year 2003 increased by \$2.0 million, or 1.9%, to \$108.9 million from \$106.9 million in fiscal year 2002. This growth reflected principally an increase in extended term outsourcing water treatment installations of Ecolochem

Cost of Goods Sold. Cost of goods sold includes the depreciation of the equipment used in the Ecolochem Group s mobile and extended term outsourcing water treatment services. Cost of goods sold in fiscal year 2003 increased by \$3.0 million, or 5.4%, to \$58.8 million from \$55.8 million in fiscal year 2002. This increase included \$1.0 million attributable to the revenue increase in fiscal year 2003 and \$2.0 million attributable to increased depreciation relating to additional outsourced water treatment installations.

*Gross Profit.* In fiscal year 2003, gross profit decreased by \$1.0 million, or 2.0%, to \$50.1 million in fiscal year 2003 from \$51.1 million in fiscal year 2002. Gross margin decreased to 46.0% in fiscal year 2003 from 47.8% in fiscal year 2002.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by \$1.0 million, or 3.9%, to \$24.4 million in fiscal year 2003 from \$25.4 million in fiscal year 2002. As a percentage of revenue, these expenses decreased to 22.4% in fiscal year 2003 from 23.8% in fiscal year 2002. These decreases resulted primarily from the absence in 2003 of significant legal expenses related to a patent infringement litigation instituted and then, in January 2003, settled favorably by Ecolochem.

*Interest Income and Expense.* Interest expense decreased by \$385,000, or 41.6%, in fiscal year 2003 from fiscal year 2002, primarily as a result of the reduction in the amount of outstanding debt. Interest income remained relatively unchanged at \$174,000 for fiscal year 2003 and \$188,000 for fiscal year 2002.

Other Income. Other income of \$13.2 million in fiscal year 2003 primarily represented proceeds of the settlement of the patent infringement litigation.

Income Taxes. Ecolochem and Ecolochem International are S corporations for federal and certain state income tax purposes. Moson Holdings and Ecolochem S.A.R.L. are treated as partnerships for federal and state income tax purposes. Therefore, their earnings are taxable to the owners of their outstanding stock, membership interests or equity interests, as the case may be, rather than to the companies. Foreign countries and certain states, however, do not recognize S corporation status, and therefore the companies report and pay income taxes to those states and countries in which they conduct business. Thus, income tax expense and the effective tax rate can fluctuate over periods of time as tax laws change in various jurisdictions. Total foreign and state income taxes were \$1.8 million in fiscal year 2003 and \$1.8 million in fiscal year 2002.

Comparison of Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2002 and September 30, 2001

*Revenue*. Revenue in fiscal year 2002 increased by \$1.6 million, or 1.5%, to \$106.9 million from \$105.3 million in 2001. This growth occurred for several reasons. First, Ecolochem continued to benefit from the new regeneration facilities opened in St. Peters, Missouri and Baytown, Texas in 1999 and 2000, respectively. These facilities allowed Ecolochem to expand its services in the midwestern and southwestern regions of the United States and in Mexico. Second, the Ecolochem Group benefited from a worldwide

66

## **Table of Contents**

increase in new electric power plant construction, which resulted in increased demand for water treatment services.

Cost of Goods Sold. Cost of goods sold decreased by \$1.5 million, or 2.6%, to \$55.8 million in fiscal year 2002 from \$57.3 million in fiscal year 2001. This decrease resulted from decreased purchases of ion-exchange resins, which had been higher in 2001 because of the addition of new mobile water treatment units and upgrades of certain regeneration facilities, as well as lower operating expenses and the implementation of certain cost-cutting programs.

*Gross Profit.* Gross profit increased by \$3.1 million, or 6.5%, to \$51.1 million in fiscal year 2002 from \$48.0 million in fiscal year 2001. Gross margin increased to 47.8% in fiscal year 2002 from 45.5% in fiscal year 2001. Gross margin benefited from enhanced operational productivity and the implementation of certain cost-cutting programs.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by \$4.3 million, or 20.4%, to \$25.4 million in fiscal year 2002 from \$21.1 million in fiscal year 2001. As a percentage of revenue, these expenses increased to 23.8% in fiscal year 2002 from 20.0% in fiscal year 2001. The increase was primarily attributable to legal fees associated with the patent infringement litigation. Other contributing factors included a substantial increase in employee benefit costs, as well as an increase in marketing expenditures.

*Interest Income and Expense.* Interest expense decreased by \$563,000, or 37.8%, in fiscal year 2002 from fiscal year 2001, primarily as a result of the reduction in the amount of outstanding debt. Interest income decreased by \$38,000, or 16.87%, in fiscal year 2002 from fiscal year 2001, primarily because of lower investment balances.

Other Income. Other income increased by \$88,000, or 21.9%, in fiscal year 2002 from fiscal year 2001.

Income Taxes. Total foreign and state income taxes were \$1.8 million in fiscal year 2002 and \$2.2 million in fiscal year 2001.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

At September 30, 2003, the Ecolochem Group had cash and marketable securities of \$15.4 million and working capital of \$30.2 million. The Ecolochem Group has financed its operations and capital expenditures primarily with cash generated by operations and, to a lesser extent, with the proceeds from borrowings. Net cash provided by operating activities was \$47.6 million, \$34.3 million and \$27.0 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$22.4 million, \$15.2 million and \$14.7 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively. Capital expenditures during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001 were \$15.4 million, \$12.8 million and \$16.7 million, respectively.

Net cash used in financing activities during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001 was \$27.5 million, \$18.2 million and \$12.0 million, respectively. These amounts included distributions to stockholders of \$22.4 million, \$12.9 million and \$10.4 million, and net debt repayments of \$5.9 million, \$5.8 million and \$1.6 million, in fiscal years 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively.

The Ecolochem Group has four credit facilities or lines of credit available with a combined maximum borrowing limit of \$31 million. As of September 30, 2003, it had \$4.8 million of indebtedness outstanding under these facilities. The facilities consist of a \$20 million unsecured revolving credit facility that expires in October 2004, a \$3 million unsecured line of credit that expires in March 2004, a \$3 million unsecured line of credit that expires in March 2004 and an unsecured term-loan that allows for borrowings up to \$4 million. All of these credit facilities carry interest rates based on LIBOR. All are expected to be terminated at the closing of the Acquisition.

67

## **Table of Contents**

The Ecolochem Group also has a term loan with a balance of \$0.3 million as of September 30, 2003. The loan bears interest at a fixed annual rate of 5.75% and is due in monthly installments through December 2003 and is expected to be terminated at the Closing.

Moson Holdings has industrial revenue bonds that mature in October 2012 and are secured by the building and equipment of a regeneration service treatment facility in St. Peters, Missouri. These bonds bear interest at a floating rate. Moson Holdings entered into an interest rate swap agreement to reduce its exposure to interest rate fluctuations. After giving effect to the swap agreement, the bonds bear interest at the effective annual rate of 4.5%. A balance of \$3.4 million was outstanding as of September 30, 2003. These bonds are expected to be repaid at or before the Closing of the Acquisition.

Ecolochem has industrial revenue bonds that mature in March 2014 and are secured by the building and equipment of a regeneration facility in Baytown, Texas. These bonds bear a floating interest rate (1.15% annually as of September 30, 2003) and had a balance of \$5.3 million as of September 30, 2003. These bonds are expected to be repaid at or before the Closing of the Acquisition.

Ecolochem International has an additional credit facility due in May 2004 with a balance, as of September 30, 2003, of \$1.8 million. This facility bears interest at LIBOR plus 1.25%, but has an associated interest rate swap to reduce its interest rate exposure. The effective annual interest rate, after giving effect to the swap agreement, is fixed at 4.6%. This credit facility and swap agreement will be repaid and terminated at or before the Closing of the Acquisition.

The Ecolochem Group's operating cash requirements consist principally of working capital requirements, capital expenditures and scheduled payments on outstanding indebtedness. The Ecolochem Group believes that its cash and marketable securities, cash flow from operating activities and cash from existing lines of credit will be adequate to meet its liquidity requirements in the foreseeable future.

## Critical Accounting Policies

*Principles of Combination.* The combined financial statements of the Ecolochem Group include the accounts of Ecolochem, Ecolochem International, Moson Holdings and Ecolochem S.A.R.L. These entities are under common beneficial ownership and management. Although Ecolochem JV Holdings, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Ecolochem, owns 50% of the partnership, Process Water Services, it is controlled by Ecolochem, and, therefore, is consolidated with Ecolochem. All significant intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated in consolidation and combination.

Revenue recognition. For sales of standard services, the Ecolochem Group follows the guidance provided by SAB 101. The Ecolochem Group does not recognize revenue unless there is persuasive evidence that the services have been rendered, the price for its services is fixed or determinable and collection of the related receivable is reasonably assured. It is the policy of the Ecolochem Group to require an arrangement with its customers, either in the form of a written contract or purchase order, containing all of the terms and conditions governing the arrangement, before the recognition of revenue. At the time of the transaction, the Ecolochem Group assesses whether the price is fixed or determinable and whether collection is reasonably assured. The Ecolochem Group assesses whether the price for its services is fixed or determinable based on the payment terms of the arrangement. If the price of the services is not deemed to be fixed or determinable, revenue is recognized as the amounts become due from the customer. The Ecolochem Group assesses collectibility based on a number of factors, including past transaction and collection history with a customer and the credit-worthiness of the customer. The Ecolochem Group performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers

The Ecolochem Group provides support services to customers primarily through service contracts and recognizes support service revenues when services are rendered or ratably over the term of the service contract.

*Trade Accounts Receivable.* Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Management determines the allowance for doubtful accounts based on the Ecolochem

68

## **Table of Contents**

Group s historical write-off experience of credit losses in existing accounts receivable, the financial condition of customers, existing economic conditions and the amount and age of past due accounts. The Ecolochem Group reviews its accounts receivable monthly for collectibility. Past due accounts are generally charged off only after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. The Ecolochem Group does not have any off-balance-sheet credit exposure related to its customers.

Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities. In October 2000, the Ecolochem Group adopted SFAS No. 133, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities, and SFAS No. 138, Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activity, an Amendment of SFAS No. 133. SFAS No. 133 and SFAS No. 138 require that all derivative instruments be recorded on the balance sheet at their respective fair values.

On the date the derivative contract is entered into, the Ecolochem Group designates the derivative as a hedge of the variability of cash flows to be received or paid related to a recognized asset or liability (cash flow hedge). The Ecolochem Group formally documents all relationships between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as its risk-management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. This process includes linking all derivatives that are designated as cash flow hedges to specific assets and liabilities on the balance sheet. The Ecolochem Group also formally assesses, both at the hedge s inception and on an ongoing basis, whether the derivatives used in hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting changes in cash flows of hedged items.

Changes in the fair value of a derivative that is highly effective and that is designated and qualifies as a cash flow hedge are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) until earnings are affected by the variability in cash flows of the designated hedged item.

69

#### **Table of Contents**

#### THE CHARTER AMENDMENT PROPOSAL

PROPOSAL TO APPROVE THE AMENDMENT TO IONICS ARTICLES OF ORGANIZATION

TO INCREASE THE AUTHORIZED COMMON STOCK TO 100,000,000 SHARES FROM 55,000,000 SHARES

#### General

On November 2, 2003, the Ionics Board of Directors voted in favor of adopting, and directed that there be submitted to the stockholders for their approval, an amendment to Ionics articles of organization (the Ionics Charter) to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock, par value \$1.00 per share, to 100,000,000 shares from 55,000,000 shares. You are being asked to consider and act upon a proposal to approve this amendment. This proposal requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock represented at the Special Meeting.

The additional common stock to be authorized by approval of this proposal would have identical rights to the currently outstanding common stock. Shares of Ionics common stock, including the additional shares proposed for authorization, do not have preemptive or similar rights. The authorization of the additional shares of Ionics common stock will generally have no effect upon the rights of existing stockholders, except for effects incidental to increasing the number of shares of common stock outstanding if additional shares are issued.

As of November 30, 2003 there were approximately 17,790,186 shares of Ionics common stock issued and outstanding, approximately 4,794,640 shares reserved for future issuance pursuant to Ionics—current option and benefit plans and other outstanding options, and 4,905,660 shares reserved for future issuance in connection with the Acquisition. Under Ionics—Renewed Rights Plan (which is discussed in more detail below), common stock purchase rights are distributed at a rate of one such right for each share of Ionics common stock issued and outstanding. These purchase rights, once they become exerciseable in accordance with the Renewed Rights Plan, entitle the holder to buy initially one share of Ionics common stock. If the proposed amendment to the Ionics Charter is approved, after taking into account the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of purchase rights distributed under the Renewed Rights Plan, the Ionics Board of Directors will have the authority to issue approximately 22.5 million additional shares of common stock without further stockholder approval, except as may be required for a particular transaction by applicable law, regulatory agencies, or by the rules of the NYSE or any other exchange on which Ionics distributed under the Renewed Rights Plan, the Ionics Board of Directors will have the authority to issue approximately 72.5 million additional shares of common stock without further stockholder approval, except as may be required for a particular transaction by applicable law, regulatory agencies, or by the rules of the NYSE or any other exchange on which Ionics—securities may then be listed.

The additional shares of authorized common stock may be used for such corporate purposes as may be determined by the Ionics Board of Directors from time to time to be necessary or desirable. These purposes may include, without limitation, raising capital through the sale of common stock; effecting a stock split or issuing a stock dividend; acquiring other businesses in exchange for shares of Ionics common stock; attracting and retaining valuable employees by the issuance of additional securities under Ionics various employee stock plans; and other transactions involving the use of Ionics common stock. Ionics at present has no commitments, agreements or undertakings to issue any such additional shares, except in connection with the Acquisition and existing stock options and equity-based compensation and benefit plans.

## Renewed Rights Plan

In December 1987, the Ionics Board of Directors adopted a Stockholder Rights Plan. On August 19, 1997, the Ionics Board of Directors renewed the Stockholder Rights Plan (Renewed Rights Plan). Under the Renewed Rights Plan, common stock Purchase Rights (collectively the Rights and individually a Right) were distributed as a Rights dividend on December 31, 1997 at the rate of one

70

## **Table of Contents**

Right for each share of Ionics common stock held as of the close of business on that date. Neither the initial adoption of the Stockholder Rights Plan nor its renewal required stockholder approval.

The Renewed Rights Plan is designed to prevent an acquirer from gaining control of Ionics without offering a fair price to all of Ionics stockholders. The Renewed Rights Plan was not adopted by the Ionics Board of Directors in response to any specific offer or threat, but rather is intended to protect the interests of stockholders in the event Ionics is confronted in the future with takeover tactics.

Each Right will entitle holders of Ionics common stock to buy one share of Ionics common stock (or in certain circumstances to receive cash, property or other securities of Ionics) at an exercise price of \$175, subject to adjustment. The Rights will be exercisable only after 10 business days following a public announcement that a person or group has acquired more than 15% of the common stock (the Stock Acquisition Date ), or 10 business days after such person or group announces a tender or exchange offer which would result in its ownership of 15% or more of the common stock.

If any person or group becomes the beneficial owner of 15% or more of Ionics common stock other than pursuant to a tender or exchange offer for all shares at a price that a majority of the independent directors determines to be fair and otherwise in the best interest of Ionics and its stockholders, then each Right not owned by such person or group will entitle its holder to purchase, at the then current exercise price of the Right, Ionics common stock (or, in certain circumstances as determined by the Ionics Board of Directors, including the failure of the stockholders to increase the authorized common stock as proposed herein, a combination of cash, property, common stock or other securities) having a value of twice the Right s exercise price. In addition, if Ionics is involved in a merger or other business combination with another person in which its common stock is changed or exchanged, or sells or transfers more than 50% of its assets or earning power to another person, each Right that has not previously been exercised will entitle its holder to purchase, at the then current exercise price of the Right, shares of common stock of such other person having a value of twice the Right s exercise price.

In general, Ionics can redeem the Rights at \$0.01 per Right at any time prior to ten days following the Stock Acquisition Date. The Rights will expire on August 19, 2007, unless earlier redeemed or exchanged.

On November 17, 2003, following approval of such action by the Ionics Board of Directors on November 2, 2003, the Renewed Rights Plan was amended to render the Renewed Rights Plan inapplicable to the acquisition by the Sellers of the Shares in the Acquisition and to certain post-closing transactions effected by the Sellers with respect to such Shares.

A copy of the Renewed Rights Plan has been filed with the SEC as an exhibit to Ionics Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 27, 1997. A copy of Amendment No. 1 to the Renewed Rights Plan has been filed with the SEC as an exhibit to Ionics Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 26, 2003. A copy of the Renewed Rights Plan and Amendment No. 1 to the Renewed Rights Plan is available free of charge from Ionics.

## Reasons for Increase in Authorized Common Stock

Although the consummation of the Acquisition is not contingent upon Ionics stockholders approving the Charter Amendment Proposal, following the issuance of common stock in the Acquisition, Ionics will have only 27.5 million shares of common stock remaining authorized for issuance (without taking into account the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of purchase rights distributed under the Renewed Rights Plan). The Ionics Board of Directors believes that the authorized number of shares of common stock should be increased to provide additional shares to be available for issuance for the potential corporate purposes described above, without having to incur the delay and expense incident to holding a special meeting of stockholders to approve an increase in authorized common stock at such time, and for use in the Renewed Rights Plan, if required. Although there is no specific number of shares designated for use in the Renewed Rights Plan, a larger number of authorized but unissued shares of common stock available for the stockholders to purchase upon exercise of the Rights than is currently

71

#### **Table of Contents**

available increases the Ionics Board of Directors flexibility in administering the Renewed Rights Plan. The Ionics Board of Directors considers the authorization of additional shares of common stock advisable for this reason but more importantly to ensure the prompt availability of sufficient shares for issuance for other corporate purposes should needs or opportunities arise. The Ionics Board of Directors cannot predict the timing, magnitude or purpose of any future issuance of such shares.

## **Anti-takeover Considerations**

If the Charter Amendment Proposal is approved, the Ionics Board of Directors will have the authority to issue approximately 72.5 million additional shares of Ionics common stock (without taking into account the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of purchase rights distributed under the Renewed Rights Plan) without further stockholder approval except as may otherwise be required by law, applicable regulatory agencies or the NYSE or other stock exchanges on which Ionics—shares are then listed. Issuance of shares of Ionics common stock could be used to make a change in control of Ionics more difficult or costly by diluting stock ownership of persons seeking to obtain control of Ionics. Ionics is not aware, however, of any pending or threatened efforts to obtain control of Ionics.

In 1990, Massachusetts enacted Chapter 156B §50A of the Massachusetts General Laws which, in general, requires that publicly held Massachusetts companies have a classified board of directors consisting of three classes as nearly equal in size as possible. Once a corporation is subject to the classified board provisions of this statute, directors may be removed by a majority vote of the stockholders only for cause. This statute provides that a corporation may elect to be exempt from the classified board provisions by a vote of its directors. By vote of the Ionics Board of Directors, Ionics did not elect to be exempt from the classified board provisions of this statute.

Certain provisions of Ionics by-laws may also act to delay, defer or prevent changes in control or management of Ionics. Special meetings of the stockholders of Ionics may be called by the President, by a majority of the Ionics Board of Directors or by stockholders; if called by stockholders, the call must be made by holders of 100% in interest of the capital stock entitled to vote at the meeting. In addition, under the by-laws, a stockholder must give Ionics advance notice and certain types of information in order for the stockholder to bring a matter for action at a meeting of stockholders, or to nominate a candidate for director at an annual meeting.

Any and all of Ionics ability to issue a large number of shares of common stock without further stockholder approval, the provisions of the Massachusetts General Laws and the by-laws of Ionics described above, and the Renewed Rights Plan may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing changes in control or management of Ionics.

## **Approval of Charter Amendment Proposal**

Approval of the Charter Amendment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of Ionics common stock entitled to vote at the Special Meeting, whether voting in person or by proxy at the Special Meeting of Stockholders. If the stockholders do not approve the Charter Amendment Proposal, the Renewed Rights Plan will remain in full force and effect. If stockholder authorization is granted, Ionics will promptly file articles of amendment to the Charter to effect the increase in authorized shares. Upon such filing, all stockholders of Ionics will be bound by the amendment, whether or not they voted to approve it.

## **Board of Directors Recommendation**

The Ionics Board of Directors unanimously recommends a vote FOR the approval of the Charter Amendment Proposal.

72

## **Table of Contents**

#### THE OPTION PLAN INCREASE PROPOSAL

PROPOSAL TO APPROVE THE AMENDMENT TO IONICS 1997 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

TO INCREASE THE NUMBER OF SHARES AVAILABLE FOR ISSUANCE THEREUNDER BY  $1,\!200,\!000$  SHARES

#### General

On November 2, 2003, the Ionics Board of Directors amended the 1997 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended to date (the 1997 Plan), subject to the approval of the stockholders of Ionics at the Special Meeting, to increase the number of shares available for issuance upon exercise of options to acquire Ionics common stock (Stock Options), pursuant to long term performance awards (Performance Awards) or, if the Restricted Stock Proposal is approved, awards of shares of Ionics common stock that are subject to contractual vesting and transferability restrictions (Restricted Stock, and together with Stock Options and Performance Awards, Awards) by 1,200,000 shares, representing approximately 6.8% of Ionics outstanding stock on that date. Based solely on the closing price of the common stock as reported on the NYSE on December 15, 2003, 2003 of \$31.36 per share, the maximum aggregate market value of the additional 1,200,000 shares of common stock subject to this Proposal would be \$37,632,000. You are being asked to consider and act upon a proposal to approve the amendment to Ionics 1997 Stock Incentive Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance by 1,200,000 shares.

The Ionics Board of Directors has taken such action, subject to stockholder approval, to provide for the availability of additional shares in connection with future grants of Awards, in particular as a result of the increase in Ionics—employee base that will occur upon the completion of the Acquisition. The Ionics Board of Directors believes that Awards are desirable and effective employment incentives for the retention of key employees, as well as to attract additional key employees to Ionics, and that Awards will be an important incentive for the retention of key employees of Ecolochem following completion of the Acquisition. Ionics has not yet determined who will receive the shares of common stock underlying Awards that will be authorized for issuance from time to time under the 1997 Plan if the proposed amendment is approved.

The Ionics Board of Directors unanimously recommends that you vote FOR the proposal to approve the amendment to the 1997 Plan to increase by 1,200,000 shares the number of shares of common stock available for issuance thereunder. The approval of the proposed amendment to the 1997 Plan requires the affirmative vote of a majority of shares present in person or represented by proxy at the Special Meeting. Abstentions with respect to the proposal will be considered present at the Special Meeting for purposes of determining whether a quorum exists, but will not be counted as affirmative votes. Abstentions, therefore, will have the practical effect of voting against the proposal because the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares present at the Special Meeting is required to approve the Proposal. Broker non-votes are considered not present at the Special Meeting for the purpose of voting on this proposal and, therefore, will not be voted or have any effect on the proposal.

In evaluating this proposal, stockholders should review the 1997 Plan attached to this Proxy Statement as Annex D. Stockholders should also take into consideration the discussion of the 1997 Plan provided in the discussion of the Restricted Stock Proposal below, as well as matters described in this Proxy Statement under the headings, Equity Compensation Plan Information and Executive Compensation and Other Information.

73

#### **Table of Contents**

#### THE RESTRICTED STOCK PROPOSAL

#### PROPOSAL TO APPROVE THE AMENDMENT TO IONICS 1997 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

## TO AUTHORIZE GRANTS OF RESTRICTED STOCK THEREUNDER

#### General

On November 21, 2003, the Ionics Board of Directors amended the 1997 Plan, subject to the approval of the stockholders of Ionics at the Special Meeting, to permit the grant thereunder of awards of shares of Ionics common stock that are subject to contractual vesting and transferability restrictions (Restricted Stock) and to make corresponding changes to the 1997 Plan where appropriate. You are being asked to consider and act upon a proposal to approve the amendment to Ionics 1997 Stock Incentive Plan to permit the grant of Restricted Stock thereunder and to make corresponding changes to the 1997 Plan where appropriate. If this amendment is approved, the 1997 Plan will provide for the grant of no more than 1,000,000 shares of Restricted Stock.

The Ionics Board of Directors believes that the ability to grant Restricted Stock, in addition to Stock Options and Long-Term Performance Awards (which are described above and are currently permitted to be granted under the 1997 Plan), is desirable and effective as an employment incentive for the retention of key employees, as well as to attract additional key employees to Ionics. Ionics has not yet determined who will receive the shares of Restricted Stock that will be authorized for issuance from time to time under the 1997 Plan if the proposed amendment is approved.

The Ionics Board of Directors unanimously recommends that you vote FOR the proposal to approve the amendment to the 1997 Plan to authorize grants of restricted stock thereunder and to make corresponding changes to the 1997 Plan where appropriate. The approval of the proposed amendment to the 1997 Plan requires the affirmative vote of a majority of shares present in person or represented by proxy at the Special Meeting. Abstentions with respect to the proposal will be considered present at the Special Meeting for purposes of determining whether a quorum exists, but will not be counted as affirmative votes. Abstentions, therefore, will have the practical effect of voting against the proposal because the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares present at the Special Meeting is required to approve the Proposal. Broker non-votes are considered not present at the Special Meeting for the purpose of voting on this proposal and, therefore, will not be voted or have any effect on the proposal.

## **Description of 1997 Plan**

The 1997 Plan, as amended and restated to increase the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan by 1,200,000 shares, and to authorize grants of restricted stock under the Plan, has been attached to this Proxy Statement as Annex D. Ionics strongly encourages stockholders to carefully review the 1997 Plan.

Under the 1997 Plan, Ionics may grant Stock Options and Performance Awards to officers and other key employees of, and consultants to, Ionics and its subsidiaries. As of November 30, 2003, a total of 817,923 of the 3,146,690 shares previously authorized for issuance under the 1997 Plan remain available for future grants of Stock Options or Performance Awards, and Stock Options covering a total of 2,194,617 shares of Ionics common stock were outstanding. No Performance Awards have been granted under the 1997 Plan. Approximately 350 employees, including officers of Ionics and its subsidiaries, presently participate in the 1997 Plan.

The 1997 Plan was adopted by the Ionics Board of Directors of Ionics on February 19, 1997 and approved by the Stockholders at the 1997 Annual Meeting. The 1997 Plan replaced Ionics 1979 Stock Option Plan as the vehicle for the granting of Stock Options to key employees of Ionics from time to time. The 1979 Plan continues in effect only for the purpose of administering the Stock Options remaining outstanding under the 1979 Plan.

74

## **Table of Contents**

The following is a summary of the principal features of the 1997 Plan as currently in effect:

Administration. The 1997 Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the Ionics Board of Directors (Committee), which currently consists of four non-employee Directors. Subject to its terms, the Committee has full authority to administer the 1997 Plan, including with respect to the selection of key employees and consultants who are to receive Stock Options or Performance Awards (together, Awards), the specific form of any Award, and the specific terms and conditions of each Award.

Shares Available for Award. The 1997 Plan provides that the aggregate number of shares that may be issued thereunder shall be the sum of (i) 750,000, plus (ii) the number of shares as to which options granted under the 1979 Plan terminate or expire without being fully exercised, plus (iii) effective as of January 1, 1998 and each of the three successive years thereafter, a number of shares equal to two percent of the total number of shares of Ionics common stock issued and outstanding as of the close of business on December 31 of the preceding year. In addition, an additional 800,000 shares of Ionics common stock were made available for issuance under the 1997 Plan following approval by Ionics stockholders at the 2002 Annual Meeting. As of November 30, 2003, a total of 3,146,690 shares had been made available for Awards under the 1997 Plan.

General Provisions. The 1997 Plan contains provisions to prevent dilution in case of stock dividends, stock splits and changes in Ionics capital structure. The 1997 Plan may be terminated or amended at any time by the Ionics Board of Directors, except that the Ionics Board of Directors does not have the power to revoke or alter the terms of any valid Award previously granted pursuant to the 1997 Plan that would impair the rights of any participant without the participant s consent, to reprice outstanding Stock Options, or, without the approval of the stockholders, to (i) increase the number of shares of common stock to be reserved for issuance and sale pursuant to Awards under the 1997 Plan, or (ii) change the description of individuals to whom Awards may be granted pursuant to the 1997 Plan.

*Nature of Awards.* Under the 1997 Plan, the Committee may grant non-qualified Stock Options (NQOs), incentive Stock Options (ISOs) and Performance Awards. The Committee has awarded only NQOs under the 1997 Plan and has no present intention of making other types of Awards, although it has the flexibility of being able to do so.

Stock Options. Under the 1997 Plan, Stock Options may be granted by the Committee until the tenth anniversary of the adoption of the 1997 Plan. Stock Options may extend for a period of up to 10 years from the date of grant, with the actual term to be established by the Committee at the time of grant. Unless otherwise provided by the Committee, Stock Option grants will not be exercisable for at least six months following grant, and become exercisable in installments typically over a five-year period. The Committee has the discretion to grant either ISOs or NQOs under the 1997 Plan, but to date has issued only NQOs. No more than 750,000 shares may be issued pursuant to the exercise of ISOs granted under the 1997 Plan. Both ISOs and NQOs must have an exercise price not less than fair market value (generally, the closing price of Ionics common stock as reported on the NYSE on the date of grant). The Committee has the discretion in the event the employment of an option holder is terminated to take such action in respect of the Stock Option as the Committee may deem appropriate, including accelerating the time that must pass before Stock Options may be exercised, and (except with respect to ISOs) extending the time following termination of employment during which the option holder is entitled to exercise the Stock Option, provided that in no event may any Stock Option be exercised after the expiration of its term. The Committee also has the discretion to issue NQOs which remain exercisable following termination of employees (but not beyond the expiration of the NQO s term) Stock Options are non-transferable and non-assignable other than by inheritance, except that, with the approval of the Committee, NQOs may be transferred by option holders to immediate family members, trusts established for their benefit or partnerships in which such immediate family members are the only partners. Under the 1997 Plan, no participant can

75

## **Table of Contents**

receive an Award in any 12-month period that would result in the issuance to that individual of more than 200,000 shares of common stock.

The purchase price for shares of common stock upon the exercise of Stock Options generally may be paid either in cash, by delivering to Ionics such number of shares of common stock owned by the option holder that, together with any cash tendered, will equal in value the full purchase price, or by other cashless exercise methods specified in the 1997 Plan. Permitting stock-for-stock payments or other cashless exercises allows option holders to acquire shares of common stock without incurring the costs that may arise when the exercise price must be paid in cash.

Long-Term Performance Awards. The Committee may grant Performance Awards under the 1997 Plan. No more than 150,000 shares of common stock may be issued in connection with Performance Awards granted under the 1997 Plan. The Committee has the discretion to consider nature, length, and starting date of the performance period for a particular Performance Award, which shall be at least one year. A participant may be awarded cash or common stock, or both, upon attainment of Performance Award goals. To date, no Performance Awards have been issued under the 1997 Plan.

## Certain Federal Income Tax Information

The following discussion of the United States federal income tax consequences of the issuance and exercise of Stock Options and other Awards granted under the 1997 Plan is based upon provisions of the Code as in effect on the date of this Proxy Statement, current regulations, and existing administrative rulings of the Internal Revenue Service. It is not intended to be a complete discussion of all of the federal income tax consequences of the 1997 Plan or of the requirements that must be met in order to qualify for the described tax treatment. In addition there may be foreign, state or local tax consequences that are not discussed herein.

A. *Incentive Stock Options (ISOs)*. The following general rules are applicable under current United States federal income tax law to ISOs granted under the 1997 Plan:

- 1. In general, an optionee will not recognize any taxable income upon the grant of an ISO or upon the issuance of shares to him or her upon the exercise of an ISO, and Ionics will not be entitled to a federal income tax deduction upon either the grant or the exercise of an ISO.
- 2. If shares acquired upon exercise of an ISO are not disposed of within (i) two years from the date the ISO was granted or (ii) one year after the date the shares are issued to the optionee pursuant to the ISO exercise (the Holding Periods), the difference between the amount realized on any subsequent disposition of the shares and the exercise price will generally be treated as capital gain or loss to the optionee.
- 3. If shares acquired upon exercise of an ISO are disposed of and the optionee does not satisfy the Holding Periods (a Disqualifying Disposition ), then in most cases the lesser of (i) any excess of the fair market value of the shares at the time of exercise of the ISO over the exercise price or (ii) the actual gain on disposition, will be taxed to the optionee as ordinary income in the year of such disposition.
- 4. In any year that an optionee recognizes ordinary income upon a Disqualifying Disposition of shares acquired upon the exercise of an ISO, Ionics generally will be entitled to a corresponding federal income tax deduction.
- 5. The difference between the amount realized by an optionee as the result of a Disqualifying Disposition and the sum of (i) the exercise price and (ii) the amount of ordinary income recognized under the above rules generally will be treated as capital gain or loss.
- 6. Capital gain or loss recognized by an optionee on a disposition of shares will be long-term capital gain or loss if the optionee s holding period for the shares exceeds one year.

76

#### **Table of Contents**

- 7. An optionee may be entitled to exercise an ISO by delivering shares of Ionics common stock to Ionics in payment of the exercise price, if the optionee s ISO agreement so provides. If an optionee exercises an ISO in such fashion, special rules apply.
- 8. In addition to the tax consequences described above, the exercise of an ISO may result in additional tax liability under the alternative minimum tax rules. The alternative minimum tax rate (the maximum rate is 28%) will be applied against a taxable base which is equal to alternative minimum taxable income, reduced by a statutory exemption. In general, the amount by which the value of the shares received upon exercise of the ISO exceeds the exercise price is included in the optionee s alternative minimum taxable income. A taxpayer who pays the alternative minimum tax attributable to the exercise of an ISO may be entitled to a tax credit against his or her regular tax liability in later years.
- 9. Special rules apply if the shares acquired upon the exercise of an ISO are subject to vesting, or are subject to certain restrictions on resale under federal securities law applicable to directors, officers or 10% stockholders.
- B. Non-Qualified Stock Options (NQOs). The following general rules are applicable under current United States federal income tax law to options granted under the 1997 Plan which do not qualify as ISOs:
  - 1. In general, an optionee will not recognize any income upon the grant of an NQO, and Ionics will not be entitled to a federal income tax deduction upon such grant.
  - 2. An optionee generally will recognize ordinary income at the time of exercise of the NQO in an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the shares on the date of exercise over the exercise price. Ionics may be required to withhold income tax on this amount.
  - 3. When an optionee sells the shares acquired upon the exercise of an NQO, he or she generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized upon the sale of the shares and the optionee s basis in the shares (generally, the exercise price plus the amount taxed to the optionee as ordinary income). If the optionee s holding period for the shares exceeds one year, such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss.
  - When an optionee recognizes ordinary income attributable to an NQO, Ionics generally will be entitled to a corresponding federal income tax deduction.
  - 5. An optionee may be entitled to exercise an NQO by delivering shares of Ionics common stock to Ionics in payment of the exercise price. If an optionee exercises an NQO in such fashion, special rules apply.
  - 6. Special rules apply if the shares acquired upon the exercise of an NQO are subject to vesting, or are subject to certain restrictions on resale under federal securities law applicable to directors, officers or 10% stockholders.
- C. Long-Term Performance Awards (Performance Awards). The following general rules are applicable under current federal income tax law to Performance Awards that may be granted under the 1997 Plan.
  - 1. Persons receiving shares or cash pursuant to Performance Awards under the 1997 Plan will recognize ordinary income in an amount equal to the fair market value of the Performance Award less any purchase price paid.
    - 2. Ionics generally will be entitled to a corresponding income tax deduction when such person recognizes ordinary income.

7

## **Table of Contents**

- D. *Restricted Stock*. The following general rules are applicable under current United States federal income tax law to Restricted Stock that the Committee may have the authority to grant under the 1997 Plan if the Restricted Stock Proposal is approved:
  - 1. If a person receiving Restricted Stock makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code with respect to the Restricted Stock, such person generally must include in gross income for the year of transfer, as ordinary income, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Restricted Stock at the time of transfer over the price paid for the Restricted Stock. Ionics may be required to withhold income tax on this amount. If such person forfeits all or part of the Restricted Stock, such person will not be allowed any tax deduction for the amount included in gross income as a result of the election under Section 83(b) of the Code that is attributable to the forfeited Restricted Stock. If such person subsequently sells or otherwise disposes of the Restricted Stock in a taxable transaction, any appreciation in the value of the Restricted Stock since such person acquired it and made an election under Section 83(b) of the Code generally will be taxed as capital gain, rather than ordinary income, and such person sholding period for capital gain purposes will begin just after the date of receipt of the Restricted Stock.
  - 2. If a person receiving Restricted Stock does not make an election under Section 83(b) of the Code with respect to the Restricted Stock, such person generally must include in gross income for each year of vesting, as ordinary income, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Restricted Stock at the time the Restricted Stock vests over the price such person paid for the Restricted Stock. Ionics may be required to withhold income tax on this amount. If such person subsequently sells or otherwise disposes of the Restricted Stock in a taxable transaction, any appreciation in the value of the Restricted Stock since the Restricted Stock vested in such person generally will be taxed as capital gain, rather than ordinary income, and such person sholding period for capital gain purposes will begin just after the Restricted Stock vests in such person.
  - 3. Ionics generally will be entitled to a corresponding income tax deduction when a recipient of Restricted Stock recognizes ordinary income.
- E. Deduction Limitations. Although Ionics may be entitled to compensation tax deductions in connection with certain of the rights it grants under the Plan, as described generally above, there are several provisions of the Code which could limit the amount of tax deductions to which Ionics may be entitled. Among other limitations, Section 162(m) of the Code generally limits deductions for compensation in excess of \$1 million paid to each of certain executive officers in any year.

## Effect on 1997 Plan of Change in Control of Ionics

In the event of a Change in Control of Ionics (defined below), the Committee may accelerate the vesting of outstanding stock options, and cause outstanding Performance Awards to be paid out in cash, based on prorated target results for the performance periods in question.

A Change in Control is defined as the acquisition by an individual, entity or group, of beneficial ownership of 20% or more of either the outstanding common stock or combined voting power of all voting securities of Ionics; continuing directors constituting less than a majority of the Board; a business combination in which stockholders of Ionics prior to the business combination do not own beneficially more than 60% of the then outstanding shares of common stock and the combined voting power of the entity resulting from the business combination; or a complete dissolution, liquidation, or sale of substantially all the assets of Ionics other than to an entity of which former stockholders of Ionics own more than 60% of the outstanding voting stock and the combined voting power of such entity.

In connection with its approval of the Acquisition, the Ionics Board of Directors has determined that the issuance of the shares of Ionics common stock in connection with the Acquisition does not constitute a Change in Control under the 1997 Plan.

78

#### **Table of Contents**

## Stock Options Granted Under the 1997 Plan Since Its Inception

The following table sets forth as of November 30, 2003 all Stock Options granted under the 1997 Plan since its inception to (i) each of the Named Executive Officers appearing in the Compensation Table on page 14 of Ionics proxy statement dated April 9, 2003 prepared in connection with Ionics 2003 annual meeting, (ii) all current executive officers of Ionics, as a group, and (iii) all employees who are not executive officers of Ionics, as a group. No Performance Awards have been granted under the 1997 Plan since its inception. Non-employee directors of Ionics are not eligible to participate in the 1997 Plan. No associate (as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 14a-1) of the below listed individuals has received any Stock Options granted under the 1997 Plan. No individual, other than one named below, has received five percent or more of the Stock Options granted under the 1997 Plan. Future awards are in the discretion of the Compensation Committee of the Ionics Board of Directors and cannot be determined at this time.

Number of Shares Represented by Stock Options Granted Under 1997 Plan
300,000
45,000
105,000
30,000
122,500
553,500
1,741,500

<sup>\*</sup> Received more than five percent of the Stock Options granted under the 1997 Plan.

## **Executive Compensation and Other Information**

Ionics stockholders should review the 1997 Plan attached to this Proxy Statement as Annex D. Stockholders should also consider the matters discussed in this Proxy Statement under the headings, Equity Compensation Plan Information and Executive Compensation and Other Information in connection with their consideration of the Restricted Stock Proposal.

79

<sup>\*\*</sup> Neither Douglas R. Brown, Ionics President since April 1, 2003, and Chief Executive Officer since July 1, 2003, nor John F. Curtis, Vice President, Strategy and Operations since August 28, 2003, has been granted stock options under the 1997 Plan. See Equity Compensation Plan Information beginning on page 82 for information regarding options that have been granted to Messrs. Brown and Curtis. Does not include options granted to Mr. Goldstein, who ceased serving as an executive officer on July 1, 2003.

## **Table of Contents**

## SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table lists as of November 30, 2003, the number of shares of Ionics common stock beneficially owned by stockholders known by Ionics to own more than five percent of such common stock outstanding at such date:

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	Percent of Class
FMR Corporation	2,145,292(1)	12.1%
Fidelity Management and Research Company		
82 Devonshire Street		
Boston, MA 02109		
T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc.	1,988,400(2)	11.2%
100 East Pratt Street		
Baltimore, MD 21202		
Dimensional Fund Advisors, Inc.	1,106,295(3)	6.2%
1299 Ocean Avenue, 11th Floor		
Santa Monica, CA 90801		

- (1) Includes sole voting power as to 828,392 shares and sole dispositive power as to all 2,145,292 shares. FMR Corporation has no shared voting power or shared dispositive power as to any of these shares. Also includes 1,316,900 shares beneficially owned by Fidelity Management and Research Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of FMR Corporation, as a result of acting as investment advisor to various investment companies. The sole power to vote these shares resides with the boards of trustees of these investment companies.
- (2) Includes sole voting power as to 363,600 shares and sole disposition power as to all 1,988,400 shares. T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc. has no shared voting power or shared disposition power as to any of these shares.
- (3) Includes sole voting power and sole dispositive power as to all 1,106,295 shares. Dimensional Fund Advisors, Inc. has no shared voting power or shared dispositive power as to any of these shares.

80

## **Table of Contents**

The following table sets forth as of November 30, 2003 the number of shares of common stock of Ionics beneficially owned by each of the directors, each of the executive officers named in the Summary Compensation Table appearing elsewhere in this Proxy Statement, and all directors and executive officers of Ionics as a group. Unless otherwise indicated, the named person possesses sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership(#)	Percent of Class
Douglas R. Brown	151,031(1)	*
Stephen L. Brown	10,229(2)	*
Kathleen F. Feldstein	17,030(3)	*
Arthur L. Goldstein	748,294(4)	4.1%
William K. Reilly	10,229(5)	*
John J. Shields	23,209(6)	*
Daniel I.C. Wang	19,172(7)	*
Mark S. Wrighton	24,272(8)	*
Allen S. Wyett	25,000(9)	*
Alan M. Crosby	40,295(10)	*
Stephen Korn	128,808(11)	*
Daniel M. Kuzmak	12,150(12)	*
Theodore G. Papastavros	202,211(13)	1.1%
All directors and executive officers as a group (18 persons)	1,563,274(14)	8.2%

<sup>#</sup> The number of shares of common stock deemed outstanding as of November 30, 2003 for each individual includes shares of common stock outstanding on such date owned by such individual and all shares of common stock subject to stock options held by such individual exercisable as of such date or within 60 days after such date.

- \* Less than 1%
- (1) Includes 139,000 shares which Mr. Douglas Brown has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (2) Includes 8,000 shares which Mr. Stephen Brown has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (3) Includes 14,000 shares which Ms. Feldstein has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (4) Includes 458,000 shares which Mr. Goldstein has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options. Includes beneficial ownership of 7,559 shares held in the Ionics Section 401(k) Stock Savings Plan (the 401(k) Plan ) for the account of Mr. Goldstein.
- (5) Includes 8,000 shares which Mr. Reilly has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (6) Includes 18,500 shares which Mr. Shields has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (7) Includes 16,000 shares which Mr. Wang has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (8) Includes 21,000 shares which Mr. Wrighton has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options. A total of 667 shares are held of record by Mark S. Wrighton, trustee of the Mark S. Wrighton Revocable Trust U/A dated September 4, 1998.

81

## **Table of Contents**

- (9) Includes 21,000 shares which Mr. Wyett has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options.
- (10) Includes 37,400 shares which Mr. Crosby has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options. Includes beneficial ownership of 2,437 shares in the Ionics Section 401(k) Plan for the account of Mr. Crosby.
- (11) Includes 126,000 shares which Mr. Korn has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options. Includes beneficial ownership of 1,585 shares in the Ionics Section 401(k) Plan for the account of Mr. Korn.
- (12) Includes 11,000 shares which Mr. Kuzmak has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options, and beneficial ownership of 1,150 shares in the Ionics Section 401(k) Plan for the account of Mr. Kuzmak.
- (13) Includes 137,500 shares which Mr. Papastavros has the right to acquire pursuant to the exercise of stock options. Includes beneficial ownership of 5,111 shares in the Ionics Section 401(k) Plan for the account of Mr. Papastavros.
- (14) Assumes exercise of options held by the group for all 1,161,800 shares and that such shares are outstanding.

The information provided in the above footnotes concerning beneficial ownership in the Ionics Section 401(k) Plan is derived from Plan information as of November 30, 2003.

#### **EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION**

	(a)	(b)	(c)	
Plan Category	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options Warrants and Rights	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a))	
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	3,074,717	\$27.77	1,030,423	
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	700,000	\$17.83	0	
Total	3,774,717	\$25.93	1,030,423	

The equity compensation plans which did not require the approval of the Ionics stockholders are inducement non-qualified stock option agreements granted to Douglas R. Brown and John F. Curtis, respectively (each an Inducement Option ).

Mr. Brown s Inducement Option, dated as of April 1, 2003, represents a grant of 500,000 non-qualified stock options, of which 125,000 vested immediately and the remainder will vest in 125,000 option increments on April 1, 2004, 2005 and 2006, respectively. The option exercise price is \$16.16 per share, the last sale price on the New York Stock Exchange on April 1, 2003, Mr. Brown s first day of employment. Upon a voluntary termination of employment by Mr. Brown, any unvested options would be forfeited, and all vested options would remain exercisable over the remainder of the ten year term of the Inducement Option. In the event Mr. Brown s employment were terminated involuntarily (other than for cause), any unvested options will be forfeited (Mr. Brown s employment would be deemed to continue for 18 months beyond his termination date solely for vesting purposes), and all vested options will remain exercisable over the remainder of the ten-year term. In the event that Mr. Brown s employment were to be terminated involuntarily for cause, all options, vested and unvested, would be forfeited upon the termination of his employment.

82

## **Table of Contents**

In the event of Mr. Brown s death or permanent disability while employed by Ionics, his employment would be deemed to continue for 18 months for vesting purposes only, and all vested options will remain exercisable over the remainder of the ten-year term.

The Inducement Option is transferable by Mr. Brown only to certain immediate family members or to a trust or other entity for the exclusive benefit of immediate family members.

The Inducement Option granted to John F. Curtis as of August 28, 2003, his first day of employment as Ionics Vice President, Strategy and Operations, contains substantially identical terms, except that (i) the exercise price is \$22.00 per share and (ii) the Inducement Option represents a grant of 200,000 non-qualified stock options, of which 50,000 vested immediately and the remainder will vest in 50,000 option increments on August 28, 2004, 2005 and 2006, respectively.

83

#### **Table of Contents**

#### EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION AND OTHER INFORMATION

## **Summary of Cash and Certain Other Compensation**

The following table provides summary information concerning the annual and long-term compensation paid to or earned by Ionics Chief Executive Officer and each of the four most highly compensated executive officers of Ionics other than the Chief Executive Officer, who were serving as executive officers as of December 31, 2002 (the Named Executive Officers).

## **Summary Compensation Table**

Long-Term Compensation	
Awards	

		Annual Compensation		Restricted Stock	Securities Underlying Options/SARs	All Other Compensation(2),
Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Awards (\$)	(#)(1)	(3) (\$)
Arthur L. Goldstein	2002	600,000	1,500,000(4)	0	80,000	114,344
Chairman of the Board,	2001	550,000	0	0	0	51,724
President and Chief	2000	550,000	0	0	70,000	57,165
Executive Officer*						
Alan M. Crosby	2002	215,000	250,000(4)	0	15,000	3,225
Vice President,	2001	200,000	0	0	0	3,000
Consumer Water Group	2000	193,750	0	0	24,000	2,906
Stephen Korn	2002	260,000	200,000(4)	0	32,500	10,546
Vice President, General	2001	220,000	0	0	0	5,378
Counsel, and Clerk	2000	220,000	50,000	0	32,500	5,950
Daniel M. Kuzmak(3)	2002	250,000	100,800(4)	0	5,000	9,000
Vice President and Chief	2001	250,000	100,000	0	25,000	36,915
Financial Officer	2000					
Theodore G. Papastavros	2002	260,000	200,000(4)	0	40,000	21,426
Executive Vice President	2001	220,000	0	0	0	10,923
and Treasurer	2000	220,000	0	0	32,500	11,438

<sup>\*</sup> Mr. Goldstein ceased serving as President on April 1, 2003 and Chief Executive Officer on July 1, 2003.

- (1) Options granted under Ionics 1997 Plan. Each option is exercisable for one share of Ionics common stock, which may be purchased upon exercise with either cash or Ionics common stock. The options granted under the 1997 Plan have a duration of ten years, and are exercisable in 20% installments annually commencing on the first anniversary of the date of grant, except that if an option holder retires from employment at or after the age of 65, all option shares become exercisable irrespective of the installment schedule. Options may not be transferred by an option holder (other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a valid domestic relations order), and may be exercised only while the holder is an employee or within a certain period of time after termination of employment as provided in the option agreement relating to such options. For information regarding recent amendments to the 1997 Plan, see Stock Plans beginning on page 88.
- (2) Comprised of (a) Ionics matching contributions to the Named Executive Officer's account in the 401(k) Plan, available to all employees after an eligibility period, and/or (b) amounts accrued under Ionics Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, described below following the Pension Plan Table. Matching 401(k) Plan contributions in 2002 for the Named Executive Officers in their order of presentation were \$5,500, \$3,225, \$1,082, \$2,500, and \$5,500, respectively. Amounts accrued under the Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan for the Named Executive Officers in 2002 were \$108,844, \$0, \$9,464, \$6,500, and \$15,926, respectively. Employees may elect to contribute to the 401(k) Plan from 1% to 12% of the amount that they would otherwise receive as cash compensation,

84

## **Table of Contents**

and the contributed amounts, subject to certain limitations, are not subject to current federal income taxes. Amounts contributed to the 401(k) Plan are invested at the direction of the employee in shares of Ionics common stock or in shares of one or more of seven mutual funds. Ionics contributes to the 401(k) Plan, for the individual accounts of the participants in the Plan, an amount equal to 50% of the amount each participant has elected to invest, up to 6% of compensation, in Ionics common stock. Matching amounts are invested entirely in Ionics common stock. The contributions by Ionics for any one calendar year cannot exceed an aggregate maximum amount fixed from time to time by the Ionics Board of Directors.

- (3) Mr. Kuzmak commenced his employment with Ionics on January 11, 2001. The \$100,000 bonus paid in 2001 was a signing bonus in the form of a loan, 25% of which was forgiven on the first anniversary of his commencement of employment, and the balance of which was forgiven on the second anniversary. All Other Compensation for Mr. Kuzmak in 2001 includes \$33,445 paid to Mr. Kuzmak for certain relocation expenses incurred in connection with the sale of his previous home and purchase of his current home, household storage costs and temporary living expenses.
- (4) At a meeting in February 2002, the Compensation Committee deferred consideration of a bonus for executive officers relating to the gain realized by Ionics on the sale of its bottled water business to Nestle N.A. (effective December 31, 2001) until the final purchase price adjustments in connection with the transaction were determined. On March 18, 2003, after the final purchase price had been determined in accordance with the divestiture agreements, resulting in a total net pre-tax gain to Ionics of \$111 million, the Committee authorized discretionary bonuses in connection with that transaction to Mr. Goldstein and certain other executive officers, as reflected in the Summary Compensation Table. Mr. Goldstein s bonus will be paid in part in 2003 and the remainder in 2004.

## **Stock Option Grants**

The following table provides information concerning the grant of stock options (also reported in the Summary Compensation Table) during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002 to the Named Executive Officers. No stock appreciation rights (SARs) were granted during fiscal 2002.

## **Option Grants in 2002(1)**

	Number of Securities Underlying Percentage of				Value at Assi	Realizable umed Annual tock Price
	Options Granted(1) (Shares of	Total Options Granted to Employees	Exercise Price	Expiration	• •	ation for Term(2)
	Common Stock)	in Fiscal 2002	(\$/Share)	Date	5% (\$)	10% (\$)
Arthur L. Goldstein Alan M. Crosby Stephen Korn Daniel M. Kuzmak	80,000 15,000 32,500 5,000	11% 2% 5% 1%	21.09 21.09 21.09 21.09	8/14/2012 8/14/2012 8/14/2012 8/14/2012	1,061,071 198,951 431,060 66,317	2,688,962 504,180 1,092,391 168,060
Theodore G. Papastavros	40,000	6%	21.09	8/14/2012	530,536	1,344,481

(1) All options were granted under Ionics 1997 Plan. Each option is exercisable for one share of Ionics common stock, which may be purchased upon exercise with either cash or Ionics common stock. The options have a duration of ten years and are exercisable in 20% installments annually commencing on the first anniversary of the date of grant, except that if an option holder retires from employment at or after the age of 65, all option shares become exercisable irrespective of the installment schedule. The vesting of the options accelerate so that they become fully exercisable upon the occurrence of a Change in Control . A Change in Control is defined as: the acquisition by any individual, entity or group of 20% or more of the outstanding voting shares of Ionics common stock; continuing directors constituting less than a majority of the Ionics Board of Directors; a business combination in which the stockholders of Ionics prior to the business combination do not own beneficially more than 60% of the

## **Table of Contents**

then outstanding shares of Ionics common stock and the combined voting power of the entity resulting from the business combination; or a complete dissolution, liquidation or sale of substantially all the assets of Ionics other than to an entity of which former stockholders of Ionics own more than 60% of the outstanding voting stock and the combined voting power of such entity. Options may not be transferred by an option holder (other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a valid domestic relations order), and may be exercised only while the holder remains an employee or within a certain period after termination of employment as provided in the option agreement relating to such options. For information regarding recent amendments to the 1997 Plan, see Stock Plans beginning on page 88.

(2) Amounts represent hypothetical gains that could be achieved for the options if exercised at the end of the option term. These gains are based on assumed rates of stock appreciation of 5% and 10% compounded annually from the date the options were granted to their expiration date and are not intended to forecast possible future appreciation, if any, in the price of Ionics common stock. The gains shown are net of the option exercise price, but do not include deductions for taxes or other expenses associated with the exercise of the options or the sale of the underlying shares of common stock. The actual gains, if any, on the stock option exercises will depend on the future performance of the common stock, the option holder s continued employment through the period that exercise rights vest and the date on which the options are exercised.

## **Stock Option Exercises**

The following table provides information, with respect to the Named Executive Officers listed in the Summary Compensation Table, concerning the exercise of options during, and holdings of unexercised options at the end of, fiscal year 2002.

## **Aggregated Option Exercises in Fiscal 2002**

## and Fiscal Year-End Option Values(1)

	(I) Shares Acquired on Exercise	(II) Value Realized(2)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Value of In-The-Mo Fiscal Y	IV) Unexercised ney Options at ear-End(2) (\$)
Name	(#)	(\$)	Exercisable	Unexercisable	Exercisable	Unexercisable
Arthur L. Goldstein	0		498,000	152,000	381,391	116,409
Alan M. Crosby	0		30,400	30,600	25,391	25,559
Stephen Korn	5,000	51,276	114,000	60,000	92,723	48,802
Daniel M. Kuzmak	0		5,000	25,000	1,425	7,125
Theodore G. Papastavros	0		133,000	69,500	96,450	50,400

- (1) All options exercised by Named Executive Officers in 2002 were issued under the now-terminated 1979 Plan. Each option granted under the 1979 Plan is exercisable with either cash or Ionics common stock. Options granted under the 1979 Plan have a duration of ten years and one day and are fully exercisable. Options granted under the 1979 Plan may not be transferred by an option holder (other than by the laws of descent or distribution), and may be exercised only while the holder is an employee of Ionics or of a subsidiary, or within a certain period of time after involuntary termination of employment as provided in the option agreement relating to such options. Options held by the Named Executive Officers at year-end were issued under both the 1979 Plan and the 1997 Plan. For information about recent amendments to the 1997 Plan and the 1979 Plan, see Stock Plans beginning on page 88.
- (2) Calculated as the difference between the closing price of Ionics common stock, as reported on the date of option exercise (or the sales price on such date if the individual sold on the exercise date) and the exercise price of the options(s) (Column II), and as the difference between the closing price

86

## **Table of Contents**

of Ionics common stock, as reported on December 31, 2002 (\$22.80 per share), and the exercise price of the option(s) (Column IV). **Pension Plan** 

Employees of Ionics and its domestic divisions and subsidiaries (except for employees of the Fabricated Products Group, based in Bridgeville, Pennsylvania, who participate in a defined contribution pension plan) may at their election participate in Ionics defined benefit retirement plan (the Retirement Plan ) after attaining age 21 and completing one year of service. No benefits vest under the Retirement Plan until an employee has five years of participation (or reaches age 65 with fewer than five years of participation), at which time the employee becomes 100% vested. An employee must contribute at least 1% of base salary in order to accrue benefits under the Retirement Plan. The benefits payable upon retirement vary with the years of service and level of compensation while participating in the Retirement Plan. Upon retirement, participants also receive the total of their own contributions to the Retirement Plan plus the earnings thereon. The following table shows the estimated annual Company-provided pension benefits payable to an executive officer or other participant at normal retirement age (age 65) in the Retirement Plan:

# Pension Plan Table (Estimated Annual Benefits For Years Of Credited Service Indicated)

#### Years of Service Base Salary at Retirement Date(1) 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 \$50,000 \$ 2,841 \$ 5,067 \$ 6,863 \$ 8,443 \$10,022 \$ 11,602 \$ 13.181 \$ 14,761 \$75,000 \$ 4,262 \$ 7,601 \$10,320 \$12,813 \$15,307 \$ 17,800 \$ 20,293 \$ 22,787 \$ 27,403 \$ 30,810 \$100,000 \$ 5,682 \$10,135 \$13,776 \$17,183 \$20,590 \$ 23,996 \$125,000 \$ 7,103 \$12,668 \$17,232 \$21,553 \$25,873 \$ 30,193 \$ 34,514 \$ 38,834 \$150,000 \$ 8,524 \$15,202 \$20,689 \$25,923 \$31,157 \$ 36,390 \$ 41,624 \$ 46,858 \$175,000 \$ 9,944 \$17,736 \$24,145 \$30,293 \$36,440 \$ 42,588 \$ 48,735 \$ 54,882 \$10,625 \$19,446 \$26,778 \$33,839 \$40,900 \$ 47,961 \$ 55,022 \$ 62,083 \$200,000 \$300,000 \$10,625 \$21,205 \$32,228 \$42,943 \$53,659 \$ 64,374 \$ 75,089 \$ 85,804 \$400,000 \$10,625 \$22,059 \$35,325 \$49,695 \$64,064 \$ 78,434 \$ 92,803 \$107,173 \$10,625 \$22,059 \$36,056 \$54,080 \$72,104 \$ 90,127 \$108,151 \$126,175 \$500,000 \$80,143 \$10,625 \$58,465 \$123,500 \$600,000 \$22,059 \$36,787 \$101,822 \$145,178 \$37,518 \$88,182 \$700,000 \$10,625 \$22,059 \$62,850 \$113,515 \$138,847 \$160,000 \$22,059 \$38,249 \$96,222 \$154,195 \$800,000 \$10,625 \$67,235 \$125,208 \$160,000

(1) Effective January 1, 2000, under Section 401(a)(17) of the Code, no more than \$170,000 of cash compensation may be taken into account in calculating benefits under the Retirement Plan. This level was increased to \$200,000 effective January 1, 2002. The benefits set forth in the table above reflect the compensation limit for the 2002 plan year. Table assumes that the current salary was in effect for all prior years.

Under the terms of the Retirement Plan, only the amount shown as Salary in the Summary Compensation Table is covered under Base Salary above. The fixed monthly retirement benefit of an officer retiring at normal retirement age (assuming payment is made on a life annuity basis) is determined by the following formula: (i) for years prior to January 1, 1989, one half of one percent (0.5%) of the first \$550 of base monthly salary as of January 1, 1996, plus one and one-quarter percent (1.25%) of the balance of base monthly salary as of that date, that sum being multiplied by the number of prior years of service; plus (ii) for calendar years 1989 through 1996, one and one-quarter percent (1.25%) of base monthly salary as of January 1, 1996; plus (iii) for each year after December 31, 1996, one and one-quarter percent (1.25%) of base monthly salary as of January 1st of that year. Fixed retirement benefits

87

#### **Table of Contents**

are not subject to deduction for Social Security benefits or other benefits received by officers. This calculation reflects an amendment to the Retirement Plan adopted by the Ionics Board of Directors on November 14, 2002 and effective as of January 1, 2003. The amendment effected a prior period update to January 1, 1996, so that the base monthly salary for participants in the Retirement Plan at each January 1 prior to January 1, 1996 was deemed to be the same as it was on January 1, 1996.

The Named Executive Officers have been credited with the following years of service, and would receive the following estimated annual benefits at normal retirement age (65), or at December 31, 2002 if the individual is currently older than 65, under the Retirement Plan: Mr. Goldstein, 42.6 years, \$94,701; Mr. Korn, 13.3 years, \$45,875; Mr. Kuzmak, 2.0 years, \$40,667; and Mr. Papastavros, 47.3 years, \$84,122. Mr. Crosby did not participate in the Retirement Plan through December 31, 2002.

In 1996, the Ionics Board of Directors adopted a Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan for officers and key employees of Ionics (SERP). The purpose of the SERP is to permit officers and other key employees whose Base Salary exceeds the maximum pay upon which retirement benefits may be accrued in any year to accrue retirement benefits on Base Salary in excess of that amount, equivalent to the benefits that would have been accrued under the Retirement Plan if Base Salary levels over that amount could be taken into account in calculating benefits under the Retirement Plan. The SERP is administered by the Compensation Committee of the Ionics Board of Directors. On March 27, 2003, the Ionics Board of Directors, upon the recommendation of the Compensation Committee, amended the SERP to provide a floor benefit to participants in the SERP who retire after long service with Ionics. To qualify for the floor benefit, a participant must retire after reaching age 60 and with a combination of age and service points equal to or greater than 90. A participant is credited with age points equal to his or her age at retirement and service points equal to his or her years of employment with Ionics. The floor benefit (an annual sum to be paid following retirement) will be equal to 1.2% times the participant s highest average pay (HAP) times years of service. HAP consists of the average of the five highest years of base pay in the participant s final 10 years of employment with Ionics (the base pay and bonus averages will be calculated independently). Amounts payable under the Retirement Plan will be offset against the amounts payable under the SERP.

The Named Executive Officers would receive the following estimated annual benefits under the SERP at normal retirement age or at December 31, 2002 if the individual is currently older than 65: Mr. Goldstein, \$155,549; Mr. Korn, \$10,186; Mr. Kuzmak, \$10,635, and Mr. Papastavros, \$9,435. Because Mr. Crosby did not participate in the Retirement Plan, he did not participate in the SERP through December 31, 2002.

As a result of the March 27, 2003 amendment to the SERP establishing floor benefits for long-term executives, Mr. Goldstein s estimated annual SERP benefit would increase by \$256,090, and Mr. Papastavros estimated annual SERP benefit would increase by \$70,706.

## **Stock Plans**

Ionics currently has five stock ownership plans: the 1979 Plan; the 1997 Plan; the 1994 Plan; the 1986 Director Plan and the 2003 Director Plan. No new stock options will be granted under the 1979 Plan, under which options to purchase 759,600 shares were outstanding as of November 30, 2003, or under the 1986 Director Plan under which options to purchase 92,500 shares of Ionics common stock were outstanding on November 30, 2003. The 2003 Director Plan had options to purchase 28,000 shares of Ionics common stock outstanding as of November 30, 2003.

On March 27, 2003, at the recommendation of the Compensation Committee, the Ionics Board of Directors amended the 1997 Plan to permit the Compensation Committee in its discretion to grant stock options from time to time that would permit exercise for a greater length of time than the current 90 days following an option holder s termination of employment with Ionics. The Compensation Committee intends to provide in stock options to be issued by Ionics from time to time under the 1997 Plan that an option

88

## **Table of Contents**

holder who retires after having reached age 65 with at least 15 years of service to Ionics will be entitled to exercise his or her options for the shorter of (i) their remaining term, or (ii) five years following his or her retirement date. The Compensation Committee may also in its discretion amend outstanding stock options under the 1997 Plan or under the 1979 Plan (which was also amended) in a similar manner upon the retirement of any employee who meets these criteria.

## **Change in Control Severance Agreements**

Ionics has entered into Employee Retention Agreements (the Agreements ) with each of the Named Executive Officers and with four other officers of Ionics or its subsidiaries. The Agreements had an initial term expiring on December 31, 1999 for those executive officers who were employed by Ionics in 1999 or earlier, initial one-year terms for officers who later joined Ionics, and are automatically extended on an annual basis unless Ionics provides at least three months—notice that the Agreements will not be extended. Each Agreement provides for severance benefits if the employee is terminated by Ionics (other than for Cause, as defined in the Agreement, or by reason of his death or disability) or by the employee for Good Reason (as defined in the Agreement) within 24 months after a Change in Control (as defined in the Agreement). Each Agreement provides that, in the event of a Potential Change in Control (as defined in the Agreement), the employee may not voluntarily resign as an employee, subject to certain conditions, for at least six months after the occurrence of such Potential Change in Control.

The Agreements provide for the following severance benefits: (i) a lump-sum payment equal to 200% (299% in the case of Mr. Goldstein) of the sum of (x) the employee s average annual base salary in the three fiscal years preceding his termination plus (y) the average of the cash bonuses paid or awarded to him in respect of the three fiscal years preceding his termination; and (ii) the continuation of life, disability, dental and group health insurance benefits for a period of 24 months without charge to the employee. To the extent that payments to the employee pursuant to the Agreement (together with any other payments or benefits, such as the accelerated vesting of stock options or restricted stock awards, received by the employee in connection with a Change in Control) would result in the triggering of the provisions of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code, the Agreement provides that the payments to be made pursuant to the Agreement will be reduced to the largest amount that would result in no portion of such payments being subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code.

In addition to the foregoing agreements, Ionics stock option and restricted stock plans provide for immediate lapse of Ionics repurchase rights or vesting of all outstanding options and awards upon any Change in Control (as defined in such plans) of Ionics.

On March 27, 2003, the Ionics Board of Directors established the following arrangements for Mr. Goldstein in contemplation of his retirement:

Mr. Goldstein s outstanding stock options were amended to permit their continued exercisability for the remainder of their respective terms following his termination of employment.

Mr. Goldstein will serve as a consultant to Ionics for six months following the termination of his employment for a fee of \$200,000.

Mr. Goldstein will also receive an annual office allowance of \$100,000 for each of the five years following the termination of his employment, and lifetime medical and dental benefits for him and his spouse following retirement.

## **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

The compensation committee is comprised of Allen S. Wyett, William K. Reilly, John J. Shields and Mark S. Wrighton. No member of the Compensation Committee of the Ionics Board of Directors is a former or current officer or employee of Ionics or any of its subsidiaries. To Ionics knowledge, there were no relationships involving members of the Compensation Committee of the Ionics Board of Directors or other directors of Ionics requiring disclosure in this Proxy Statement.

89

## **Table of Contents**

## **Director Compensation**

Each director who is not an employee of Ionics receives an annual retainer of \$15,000, plus a fee of \$2,000 for each regular meeting of the Ionics Board of Directors attended in person or a fee of \$1,000 for each regular meeting of the Ionics Board of Directors participated in by telephone. In addition, each non-employee director who is a member of a committee of the Ionics Board of Directors also receives a fee of \$2,000 for each meeting of the committee attended in person or \$1,000 for each meeting of the committee participated in by telephone.

In August 1998, the Board of Directors adopted the 1998 Non-Employee Directors Fee Plan (Fee Plan). The Fee Plan permits non-employee directors to elect to receive payment of the annual retainer fee in cash or in Ionics common stock. The valuation of the common stock is based on the last reported sales price of the common stock on the NYSE on the trading date next preceding the date of the Board meeting at which payment will be made. Annual retainer fees are paid in two equal annual installments.

Under Ionics 1986 Director Plan which expired on December 31, 2002, each person who is not an employee of Ionics or any of its subsidiaries and who is elected a director of Ionics was automatically entitled to receive an option for 2,000 shares of Ionics common stock upon his or her initial election (or, if elected by the Ionics Board of Directors, at the time of the next Special Meeting of stockholders), and an option to acquire 2,000 additional shares of Ionics common stock upon completion of each next successive year in office. Options granted under the 1986 Director Plan have an exercise price equal to the fair market value on the date of grant, do not become exercisable until the expiration of six months from the date of grant, and thereafter may be exercised only during certain window periods. Options granted under the 1986 Director Plan expire ten years after the date of grant, and terminate 30 days after the holder ceases to be a director, or 90 days following a director s death. Options for 92,500 shares of Ionics common stock were outstanding as of November 30, 2003 under the 1986 Director Plan.

In February 2003, the Ionics Board of Directors adopted the 2003 Non-Employee Directors Stock Option Plan (the 2003 Directors Plan ). In May 2003, the stockholders of Ionics approved the 2003 Directors Plan. Under the 2003 Directors Plan, each person who is not an employee of Ionics or any of its subsidiaries and was elected a director of Ionics at its 2003 Annual Meeting, or continued as a member of the Ionics Board of Directors following the 2003 Annual Meeting, was granted an option to acquire 4,000 shares of Ionics common stock and will be granted an additional option to acquire 2,000 shares upon the completion of each next successive year in office. Additionally, each eligible director who is initially elected as a director after the 2003 Annual Meeting will be granted an option to acquire 2,000 shares of Ionics common stock and an additional option to acquire 2,000 shares upon the completion of each next successive year in office. A non-employee director who assumes office other than at the time of Ionics annual meeting of stockholders will be treated for the purposes of option grants under the 2003 Directors Plan as having been first elected as a director at Ionics annual meeting of stockholders next following his or her assumption of office. Options granted under the 2003 Directors Plan have an exercise price equal to the fair market value on the date of grant and do not become exercisable until the expiration of six months from the date of grant. Options granted under the 2003 Directors Plan expire ten years after the date of grant. In the event a holder ceases to be a director (including by reason of death or disability), all unvested options will terminate immediately and all vested options will terminate 24 months from the date the holder ceases to be a director. Additionally, no portion of an option may be exercised if a director resigns or is removed for any of the following reasons: (i) disloyalty, gross negligence, dishonesty or breach of his or her fiduciary duty to Ionics; (ii) the commission of an act of embezzlement, fraud or deliberate disregard of the rules or policies of Ionics which results in loss, damage or injury to Ionics, whether directly or indirectly; (iii) the unauthorized disclosure of any trade secret or confidential information of Ionics; (iv) the commission of an act which constitutes unfair competition with Ionics or which induces any customer of Ionics to break a contract with Ionics; or (v) the conduct of any activity on behalf of any organization or entity which is a competitor of Ionics (unless such conduct is approved by a majority of the members of the Ionics Board of Directors). Options for 28,000 shares of Ionics common stock are currently outstanding under the 2003 Directors Plan.

90

#### **Table of Contents**

#### IONICS DIVIDEND POLICY

Ionics presently intends to retain its cash for use in the operation and expansion of its business and, therefore, does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, Ionics is limited under its existing lending arrangements from paying cash dividends. Ionics expects that, under the lending arrangements made in connection with the financing of the Acquisition, Ionics will also be limited from paying cash dividends.

## STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS

Ionics 2004 Annual Meeting is presently expected to be held on May 6, 2004. Proposals of stockholders intended to be presented at the 2004 Annual Meeting must be received no later than January 5, 2004, for inclusion in Ionics proxy statement and proxy for that meeting, except that if the date of the 2004 Annual Meeting is changed by more than 30 calendar days from the presently expected date, Ionics must receive such proposal within a reasonable time before the Ionics Board of Directors makes its proxy solicitation.

Under Ionics by-laws, stockholder proposals submitted for action at the Annual Meeting but not proposed for inclusion in Ionics proxy statement must be given to the Clerk of Ionics not less than 80 nor more than 120 days prior to the anniversary date of the immediately preceding Annual Meeting. Therefore, stockholders who wish to make a proposal at the 2004 Annual Meeting (other than one that will be included in Ionics proxy materials) must notify Ionics no later than February 16, 2004 and no earlier than January 7, 2004. In the case of a Special Meeting of stockholders, or in the event the Annual Meeting is called for a date more than 60 days prior to the anniversary date, a stockholder must give such notice no later than 20 days following the date on which notice of the meeting date was mailed or publicly disclosed. Stockholder proposals for nomination of candidates to the Ionics Board of Directors are subject to similar time constraints. Articles V and VII of Ionics by-laws contain certain requirements for the content of such proposals.

## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows Ionics to incorporate by reference the information Ionics files with them, which means that Ionics can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this Proxy Statement, and information that Ionics files later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. Ionics incorporates by reference the documents listed below and any future filings Ionics will make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act:

- (a) The Annual Report of Ionics on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002, filed with the SEC on March 31, 2003 pursuant to the Exchange Act, which contains audited financial statements of Ionics for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002, as amended by Form 10-K/ A filed with the SEC on April 1, 2003, Form 11-K filed with the SEC on June 26, 2003 and Form 10-K/ A filed with the SEC on October 2, 2003.
- (b)(1) The Quarterly Report of Ionics on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2003, filed with the SEC on May 15, 2003 pursuant to the Exchange Act, which contains unaudited financial statements of Ionics for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2003, as amended by Form 10-Q/ A filed with the SEC on October 2, 2003.
- (2) The Quarterly Report of Ionics on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2003, filed with the SEC on August 13, 2003 pursuant to the Exchange Act, which contains unaudited financial statements of Ionics for the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2003.
- (3) The Quarterly Report of Ionics on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2003, filed with the SEC on November 13, 2003 pursuant to the Exchange Act, which contains unaudited financial statements of Ionics for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2003.

91

## **Table of Contents**

- (c) The Current Reports of Ionics on Form 8-K filed on October 7, 2003, November 19, 2003, November 26, 2003 and December 24, 2003.
- (d) The section entitled Description of Registrant s Securities to be Registered contained in Ionics Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on September 27, 1990 pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act.

You may request a copy of these documents (other than exhibits to such documents), at no cost, by writing or telephoning Stephen Korn, Clerk, Ionics, Incorporated, 65 Grove Street, Watertown, MA 02472-2882, telephone (617) 926-2500.

## **OTHER MATTERS**

As of this time, the Ionics Board of Directors knows of no other matters to be brought before the meeting. However, if other matters properly come before the meeting or any adjournment thereof, and if discretionary authority to vote with respect thereto has been conferred by the enclosed proxy, the persons named in the proxy will vote the proxy in accordance with their best judgment as to such matters. Discretionary authority, if conferred by the enclosed proxy, will include authority to vote on matters concerning which Ionics did not receive timely notice pursuant to the provisions of Ionics by-laws (See Stockholder Proposals on page 91).

## **EXPENSES AND SOLICITATION**

The cost of solicitation of proxies will be borne by Ionics. In addition to soliciting stockholders by mail, certain of Ionics directors, officers and employees, without additional remuneration, may solicit proxies in person or by telephone or other means of electronic communication. Ionics will not pay these individuals for their solicitation activity but will reimburse them for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses. Brokers and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries will be requested to forward proxy-soliciting material to the owners of stock held in their names, and Ionics will reimburse such brokers and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries for their reasonable out-of-pocket costs. Solicitation by directors, officers and employees of Ionics may also be made of some stockholders in person or by mail, telephone or other means of electronic communication following the original solicitation. Ionics has retained an independent proxy solicitation firm, Georgeson Shareholder, to assist in soliciting proxies. Ionics has agreed to pay Georgeson Shareholder fees for proxy solicitation services in the amount of \$16,000 in fixed fees plus additional fees based on the number of soliciting calls made to Ionics stockholders and the number of votes received as a result of such calls, plus its expenses incurred in performing such services.

92

## **Table of Contents**

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

Ionics, Incorporated files annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC). You may read and copy any document that Ionics files with the SEC at the SEC s public reference room at Judiciary Plaza Building, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Room 1024 Washington, D.C. 20549. You should call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference room. Ionics SEC filings are also available to the public from the SEC s Internet site at http://www.sec.gov . In addition, these materials may be read at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

All information contained in this Proxy Statement relating to Ionics has been supplied by Ionics and all information contained herein relating to the Ecolochem Group, including the combined financial statements of the Ecolochem Group, has been supplied by the Ecolochem Group.

By Order of the Board of Directors

STEPHEN KORN, Clerk

Watertown, Massachusetts , 2003

93

# **Table of Contents**

# COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS REPORT 2003 and 2002	F-2
COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:	
Combined Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2003 and 2002	F-3
Combined Statements of Earnings for the years ended September 30,	
2003, 2002 and 2001	F-4
Combined Statements of Stockholders Equity and Comprehensive Income	
for the years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001	F-5
Combined Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended September 30,	
2003, 2002 and 2001	F-6
Notes to Combined Financial Statements	F-7

F-1

### **Table of Contents**

## INDEPENDENT AUDITORS REPORT

The Board of Directors

The Ecolochem Group:

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheets of The Ecolochem Group (the Group) as of September 30, 2003 and 2002, and the related combined statements of earnings, stockholders—equity and comprehensive income, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2003. These combined financial statements are the responsibility of the Group—s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these combined financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the combined financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of The Ecolochem Group as of September 30, 2003 and 2002, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2003 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

KPMG LLP

Norfolk, Virginia November 3, 2003

F-2

# **Table of Contents**

# THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

# COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS

# **September 30, 2003 and 2002**

	2003	2002
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,074,193	5,005,656
Short-term investments	11,379,528	4,054,074
Trade accounts receivable, net	21,879,247	20,657,280
Other receivables	1,187,092	681,650
Inventories	3,436,517	3,261,592
Prepaid expenses	357,492	137,850
Total current assets	42,314,069	33,798,102
Property, plant and equipment (note 3):  Land	4,417,295	4,307,240
Buildings and improvements	25,987,078	25,488,915
Plant equipment	15,200,807	12,930,301
Processing equipment	109.059.574	104,955,313
Transportation equipment	5,635,494	6,106,876
Furniture and fixtures	4,220,260	3,711,499
Construction in progress	12,176,020	5,271,492
	176,696,528	162,771,636
Less accumulated depreciation	89,818,367	79,161,935
Net property, plant and equipment	86,878,161	83,609,701
Other assets, net	3,146,229	3,418,749
	\$132,338,459	120,826,552
	\$ 132,338,439	120,820,332
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHO	OLDERS EQUITY	
Current liabilities:		
Notes payable (note 2)	\$	800,000
Current installments of long-term debt (note 3)	2,098,967	2,296,607
Accounts payable	6,364,166	6,357,527
Accrued expenses (notes 4 and 5)	3,644,328	2,729,388
Total current liabilities	12,107,461	12,183,522
Notes payable (note 2)	4,800,000	7,200,000
Long-term debt, less current installments (note 3)	8,700,000	11,216,100
Deferred income taxes	1,438,000	1,596,000
Total liabilities	27,045,461	32,195,622
Minority interest	1,329,045	500,000
Stockholders equity:		
Ecolochem, Inc. common stock, \$1 par value. Authorized		
30,000 shares; issued and outstanding 12,000 shares	12,000	12,000

Ecolochem International, Inc.:		
Class A common stock, voting, no par value. Authorized		
1,000 shares; issued and outstanding 100 shares		
Class B common stock, nonvoting, no par value.		
Authorized 1,000 shares; issued and outstanding 400		
shares		
Moson Holdings, L.L.C.		
Ecolochem S.A.R.L., \$13.51 par value. Authorized 1,048		
shares; issued and outstanding 1,048 shares	14,156	14,156
Additional paid-in capital	1,688,316	1,688,316
Retained earnings	101,460,859	87,033,811
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (note 6)	788,622	(617,353)
Total stockholders equity	103,963,953	88,130,930
	\$132,338,459	120,826,552

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.

F-3

# **Table of Contents**

# THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

# COMBINED STATEMENTS OF EARNINGS

Years Ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001

	2003	2002	2001
Sales	\$108,919,511	\$106,894,407	\$105,254,053
Cost of goods sold	58,818,466	55,752,616	57,346,141
Gross profit	50,101,045	51,141,791	47,907,912
Selling, general and administrative expenses			
(note 5)	24,427,174	25,386,839	21,069,098
Gain on sale of property and equipment	(151,094)	(60,372)	(764,539)
Operating income	25,824,965	25,815,324	27,603,353
		<u> </u>	
Other income (expense):			
Interest expense (note 4)	(539,419)	(924,415)	(1,486,950)
Interest income	173,865	188,314	226,227
Other, net (note 7)	13,218,770	492,057	403,737
	12,853,216	(244,044)	(856,986)
Earnings before income taxes	38,678,181	25,571,280	26,746,367
Income taxes	1,810,000	1,787,000	2,182,000
Net earnings	\$ 36,868,181	\$ 23,784,280	\$ 24,564,367
2.00.0000000		,,	
Pro forma income data:			
Earnings before income taxes	\$ 38,678,181	\$ 25,571,280	\$ 26,746,367
Pro forma income taxes (unaudited)(note 8)	14,275,000	10,106,000	10,593,000
The same takes (almost easy, (note o)	1,,2,0,000		10,070,000
Pro forma net earnings (unaudited)	\$ 24,403,181	\$ 15,465,280	\$ 16,153,367
1 to forma net carmings (unaudited)	φ 24,403,101	Ψ 13,703,200	Ψ 10,133,307

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.

F-4

# **Table of Contents**

# THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

# COMBINED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

# **Years Ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001**

		Ecolochem International Inc.	Ecolochem Internationa Inc.	al, Moson		Additional		Accumulated Other	Total
	Ecolochem, Inc.	Class A	Class B	Holdings	, Ecolochem	Paid-in	Retained	Comprehensive	Stockholders
	Common Stock	Common Stock	Common Stock	L.L.C.	S.A.R.L.	Capital	Earnings	Income (Loss)	Equity
Balance at September 30, 2000	\$12,000	\$	\$	\$	\$14,156	\$1,688,316	\$ 61,978,118	\$(1,130,767)	\$ 62,561,823
Net earnings Unrealized changes in: Cash flow							24,564,367		24,564,367
hedging derivatives (note 4)								(274,389)	(274,389)
Cumulative foreign currency translation									
adjustments								(117,037)	(117,037)
Comprehensive									
income									24,172,941
Distributions to stockholders							(10,351,506)		(10,351,506)
Balance at September 30, 2001	12,000				14,156	1,688,316	76,190,979	(1,522,193)	76,383,258
Net earnings	12,000				14,130	1,000,510	23,784,280	(1,322,193)	23,784,280
Unrealized changes in:									
Cash flow hedging derivatives									
(note 4)								(124,914)	(124,914)
Cumulative foreign currency translation									
adjustments								1,029,754	1,029,754
Comprehensive income									24,689,120
Distributions to stockholders		_	_	_			(12,941,448)		(12,941,448)
Balance at September 30, 2002	12,000				14,156	1,688,316	87,033,811	(617,353)	88,130,930
Net earnings	-,				,	,	36,868,181	(	36,868,181

Unrealized changes in: Cash flow									
hedging									
derivatives (note 4)								37,596	37,596
Cumulative foreign currency									
translation adjustments								1,368,379	1,368,379
Comprehensive income									38,274,156
Distributions to stockholders							(22,441,133)		(22,441,133)
Balance at September 30,		_	_	_					
2003	\$12,000	\$	\$	\$	\$14,156	\$1,688,316	\$101,460,859	\$ 788,622	\$103,963,953

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.

F-5

# **Table of Contents**

# THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

# COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

# Years Ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001

	2003	2002	2001
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net earnings	\$ 36,868,181	\$ 23,784,280	\$ 24,564,367
Adjustments to reconcile net earnings to net cash	Ψ 20,000,101	Ψ 23,701,200	Ψ 21,301,307
provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	11,940,405	11,850,304	10,470,337
Deferred income taxes	(158,000)	398,000	(45,000)
Gain on sale of property and equipment, net	(151,094)	(60,372)	(764,539)
Changes in assets and liabilities increasing (decreasing) cash flows from operating activities:	(-0-5,02-7)	(**;-:=)	(:::,:::)
Trade accounts receivable, net	(1,221,967)	364,512	(6,131,813)
Other receivables	(505,442)	1,243,958	(1,688,994)
Inventories	(174,925)	1,344,619	(1,282,620)
Prepaid expenses	(219,642)	58,027	814,456
Other assets	250,803	(457,003)	(288,000)
Accounts payable	6,639	(2,833,365)	347,054
Accrued expenses	952,536	(1,411,440)	1,045,082
Net cash provided by operating activities	47,587,494	34,281,520	27,040,330
Cosh flows from investing activities			<u> </u>
Cash flows from investing activities:  Capital expenditures	(15,359,712)	(12 774 215)	(16,727,927)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment		(12,774,215)	
Reductions (additions) to short-term investments,	323,658	407,247	1,378,334
net	(7,325,454)	(2,826,495)	678,688
Net cash used in investing activities	(22,361,508)	(15,193,463)	(14,670,905)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Principal repayments on debt	(2,713,740)	(2,818,058)	(3,065,679)
Net borrowings (repayments) on notes payable	(3,200,000)	(2,950,000)	1,450,000
Minority interest contributions	829,045	500,000	,,
Distributions to stockholders	(22,441,133)	(12,941,448)	(10,351,506)
Net cash used in financing activities	(27,525,828)	(18,209,506)	(11,967,185)
Changes due to exchange rate	1,368,379	1,029,754	(117,037)
Net increase (decrease) in cash	(931,463)	1,908,305	285,203
Cash at beginning of year	5,005,656	3,097,351	2,812,148
Cash at end of year	\$ 4,074,193	\$ 5,005,656	\$ 3,097,351
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information			
Cash paid during the year for:	Ф. 542.000	Ф 022.000	Φ 1 40 6 000
Interest	\$ 543,000	\$ 933,000	\$ 1,496,000
Income taxes	\$ 2,244,000	\$ 2,119,000	\$ 2,306,000

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.

F-6

#### **Table of Contents**

#### THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

#### NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (1) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### (a) Operations

The Ecolochem Group (the Group) provides emergency and supplemental water treatment services and long-term outsourced industrial water treatment systems primarily to electric utilities, refineries, petro-chemical plants, and pulp and paper mills. The Group is headquartered in the United States with operations also in Mexico, United Kingdom, France, Brazil, the Philippines, Belgium, Australia and Singapore.

### (b) Principles of Combination

The combined financial statements include the accounts of Ecolochem, Inc., Ecolochem International, Inc., Moson Holdings, L.L.C., and Ecolochem S.A.R.L. (a French entity). The entities that comprise the Group are under common ownership and management. Ecolochem JV Holdings, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Ecolochem, Inc., owns 50% of the partnership, Process Water Services. Process Water Services is controlled by Ecolochem, Inc.; therefore, it is consolidated with Ecolochem, Inc. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation and combination.

## (c) Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents of \$733,580 and \$861,057 at September 30, 2003 and 2002, respectively, consist of money market funds. For purposes of the combined statement of cash flows, the Group considers all highly liquid debt instruments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

#### (d) Short-Term Investments

Short-term investments consist primarily of investments in money market funds. The Group classifies these investments as available for sale. These investments are recorded at cost which approximates fair value.

### (e) Trade Accounts Receivable

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Management determines the allowance for doubtful accounts based on the Group s historical write-off experience of credit losses in existing accounts receivable, the financial conditions of the customers, existing economic conditions, and the amount and age of past due accounts. The Group reviews its accounts receivable monthly for collectibility. Past due accounts are generally charged off only after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. The Group does not have any off-balance-sheet credit exposure related to its customers.

#### (f) Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market using the average cost method. Inventories consist primarily of parts used for construction projects and various supplies.

F-7

### **Table of Contents**

#### THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### (g) Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation of property, plant and equipment is calculated on the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The Group uses the following periods for depreciation:

Buildings and improvements	7 - 40 years
Plant equipment	5 20 years
Processing equipment	5 10 years
Transportation equipment	5 8 years
Furniture and fixtures	3 10 years

#### (h) Other Assets

Other assets are stated at cost less accumulated amortization. They include patents and trademarks which are amortized over their estimated useful lives using the straight-line method and bond issuance costs which are being amortized over the life of the associated debt. Other assets also include cash surrender value of officers life insurance policies and tax deposits with the U.S. Treasury. The tax deposits are required to enable Ecolochem, Inc. to maintain a September 30 year end for federal income tax purposes. These deposits approximated \$1,621,000 and \$1,744,000 at September 30, 2003 and 2002, respectively.

### (i) Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets

The Group accounts for long-lived assets in accordance with the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*. This statement requires that long-lived assets be reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to future net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, the impairment charge is recognized by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell and are no longer depreciated. The Group adopted SFAS No. 144 on October 1, 2002. The adoption of SFAS No. 144 did not affect the Group's combined financial statements.

Prior to the adoption of SFAS No.144, the Group accounted for long-lived assets in accordance with SFAS No. 121, Accounting for Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to be Disposed Of.

#### (j) Income Taxes

Ecolochem, Inc. and Ecolochem International, Inc. are treated as S corporations for federal and certain state income tax purposes. Moson Holdings, L.L.C. and Ecolochem S.A.R.L. are partnerships for federal and state income tax purposes. Therefore, earnings of the Group are taxable to the individual stockholders rather than to the entities. Certain states and foreign jurisdictions do not recognize S corporation status; thus, income taxes are reported and paid by Ecolochem, Inc. and Ecolochem International, Inc. to those states and foreign jurisdictions. Total foreign and state income tax expense was approximately \$1,810,000, \$1,787,000 and \$2,182,000 for the years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively.

F-8

### **Table of Contents**

#### THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Ecolochem, Inc. and Ecolochem International, Inc. file income tax returns in foreign jurisdictions as may be applicable. Deferred income taxes have been recorded for temporary differences arising in those foreign jurisdictions and relate primarily to differences in depreciation of property, plant and equipment.

#### (k) Foreign Currency Transactions

The functional currency of the Group s foreign operations is the local currency for the applicable foreign entity. These foreign currencies include the British pound, Euro, Philippines peso, Brazil s real and the Australian dollar. Foreign operations were translated into U.S. dollars. Results of operations and cash flows are translated at average exchange rates during the period, and assets and liabilities are translated at the end of period exchange rates. The resulting translation adjustment is excluded from operations and included as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders equity.

#### (1) Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

On October 1, 2000, the Group adopted SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities*, and SFAS No. 138, *Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activity, an Amendment of SFAS No. 133*. SFAS No. 133 and SFAS No. 138 require that all derivative instruments be recorded on the balance sheet at their respective fair values.

On the date the derivative contract is entered into, the Group designates the derivative as a hedge of the variability of cash flows to be received or paid related to a recognized asset or liability (cash flow hedge). The Group formally documents all relationships between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as its risk-management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. This process includes linking all derivatives that are designated as cash flow hedges to specific assets and liabilities on the balance sheet. The Group also formally assesses, both at the hedge s inception and on an ongoing basis, whether the derivatives that are used in hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting changes in cash flows of hedged items.

Changes in the fair value of a derivative that is highly effective and that is designated and qualifies as a cash flow hedge are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) until earnings are affected by the variability in cash flows of the designated hedged item.

## (m) Financial Instruments

The fair values of cash, trade accounts receivable, other receivables, accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses and state and foreign income taxes payable approximate their carrying values due to the short maturity of these instruments. The estimated fair values of derivative instruments are calculated based on market rates. The values represent the estimated amounts the Group would receive or pay to terminate agreements, taking into consideration current market rates and the current creditworthiness of the counterparties. The fair value of long-term debt, including the current portion, approximates the carrying value and is estimated based on rates currently offered to the Group for debt of the same remaining maturities.

## (n) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the combined financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

F-9

### **Table of Contents**

## THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### (2) Notes Payable

The Group has a credit facility with maximum borrowings of \$20,000,000, expiring October 2004, and had borrowings of \$4,800,000 and \$7,200,000 at September 30, 2003 and 2002, respectively. The credit facility is unsecured and accrues interest at rates based on LIBOR.

The Group has a line of credit with maximum borrowings of \$3,000,000 expiring in March 2004. At September 30, 2003, there were no borrowings on the line of credit. At September 30, 2002 there were borrowings of \$800,000. This line was unsecured and accrued interest at rates based on LIBOR.

The Group has an unsecured line of credit with a commercial bank, which allows for borrowings up to \$3,000,000 at interest rates based on LIBOR. There were no amounts outstanding on the line of credit at September 30, 2003 or 2002.

The Group obtained an unsecured term loan with a commercial bank during 2002, which allows for borrowings up to \$4,000,000 at interest rates based on LIBOR. There were no amounts outstanding on the term loan at September 30, 2003 or 2002.

## (3) Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt at September 30, 2003 and 2002 consists of the following:

	2003	2002
Industrial revenue bonds maturing on October 1, 2012		
with a floating monthly interest rate, secured by certain property and equipment	\$ 3,400,000	\$ 3,700,000
Industrial revenue bonds maturing March 1, 2014 with	\$ 3,400,000	\$ 3,700,000
a floating monthly interest rate, secured by certain		
property and equipment	5,300,000	5,600,000
Note payable to a financial institution, payable in monthly installments of \$26,250 plus interest at LIBOR plus 1.25%, with a balloon payment of		
\$1,575,000, due May 1, 2004, secured by a building	1,798,967	1,912,707
5.75% term loan, payable in monthly installments of \$166,667 plus interest through December 2003,		
unsecured	300,000	2,300,000
	<del></del>	· · ·
	10,798,967	13,512,707
Less current installments of long-term debt	2,098,967	2,296,607
-	·	
Long-term debt, excluding current installments	\$ 8,700,000	\$11,216,100

The Group is required to meet certain financial covenants, including minimum current ratio, minimum net worth, minimum debt service coverage, minimum funded debt, maximum total liabilities to tangible net worth ratio and minimum fixed charge ratio.

The aggregate annual maturities of long-term debt subsequent to September 30, 2003 are as follows:

Fiscal years

2004	\$ 2,098,967
2013 and thereafter	8,700,000
	\$10,798,967

The industrial revenue bonds, maturing October 1, 2012, are secured by a building and equipment in St. Charles County, Missouri. The industrial revenue bonds, maturing March 1, 2014, are secured by a building and equipment in Chambers County, Texas.

F-10

#### **Table of Contents**

#### THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### (4) Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

At September 30, 2003 and 2002, the Group had two interest rate swap agreements. The first agreement had a notional amount of approximately \$3,300,000 at September 30, 2003, wherein the Group pays a 4.5% fixed rate of interest and receives LIBOR plus 1.58%. This contract is scheduled to mature in March 2012. The second agreement had a notional amount of approximately \$1,700,000 at September 30, 2003, wherein the Group pays a 4.6% fixed rate of interest and receives LIBOR plus 1.25%. This contract is scheduled to mature in May 2004.

The Group has interest rate related derivative instruments to manage its exposure on its debt instruments. The Group does not enter into derivative instruments for any purpose other than cash flow hedging purposes. That is, the Group does not speculate using derivative instruments.

By using derivative financial instruments to hedge exposures to changes in interest rates, the Group exposes itself to credit risk and market risk. Credit risk is the failure of the counterparty to perform under the terms of the derivative contract. When the fair value of a derivative contract is positive, the counterparty owes the Group, which creates credit risk for the Group. When the fair value of a derivative contract is negative, the Group owes the counterparty and, therefore, it does not possess credit risk. The Group minimizes the credit risk in derivative instruments by entering into transactions with high-quality counterparties.

The Group uses variable-rate debt to finance its operations. The debt obligations expose the Group to variability in interest payments due to changes in interest rates. Management believes it is prudent to limit the variability of a portion of its interest payments. To meet this objective, management enters into interest rate swap agreements to manage fluctuations in cash flows resulting from interest rate risk. These swaps change the variable-rate cash flow exposure on the debt obligations to fixed cash flows. Under the terms of the interest rate swaps, the Group receives variable interest rate payments and makes fixed interest rate payments, thereby creating the equivalent of fixed-rate debt.

Changes in the fair value of interest rate swaps designated as hedging instruments that effectively offset the variability of cash flows associated with variable-rate, long-term debt obligations are reported in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). These amounts subsequently are reclassified into interest expense as a yield adjustment of the hedged debt obligation in the same period in which the related interest affects earnings. For the year ended September 30, 2003, the Group reclassified approximately \$47,000 into interest expense for the period. For the years ended September 30, 2002 and 2001, the Group reclassified approximately \$56,000 into interest expense for each year.

The fair values of the interest rate agreements were \$361,707 and \$399,303 at September 30, 2003 and 2002, respectively. As a result, the Group recorded both a liability, which is included in accrued expenses, and an unrecognized loss in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at September 30, 2003 and 2002.

If interest rates remain unchanged during fiscal 2004, the Group would expect to reclassify a charge of approximately \$64,000 into earnings in the next 12 months associated with the interest payments on LIBOR-based debt.

## (5) Profit Sharing and 401(k) Retirement Plan

Ecolochem, Inc. maintains a 401(k) profit sharing plan (the Plan) covering all full-time employees who have completed 12 months and 1,000 hours of service. Participants become fully vested in the Plan upon: (1) completion of six years of continuous employment; (2) permanent disability; (3) death; or (4) the termination of the Plan or permanent discontinuance of contributions by Ecolochem, Inc.

F-11

#### **Table of Contents**

#### THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The Plan covers all eligible employees of Ecolochem, Inc. Each employee is eligible to make deferral contributions in the Plan after 90 days of service. Employees are eligible to participate in the matching and profit sharing portions of the Plan after completion of one year of service, as defined in the Plan. For each plan year, Ecolochem, Inc. may contribute to the Plan a matching contribution determined by the Board of Directors at its discretion. In addition, the Sponsor may choose to make separate discretionary contributions to the profit sharing component of the Plan. Contributions to the Plan amounted to \$1,080,000, \$1,200,000 and \$1,100,000, respectively, for the years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses.

The United Kingdom branch of Ecolochem International, Inc. maintains a defined contribution post-retirement plan covering all employees after a three-month period of full time employment. The branch s contributory portion of the plan is available to any employee who has been employed for one year and has made a minimum employee contribution of 2% to the plan. There is no vesting requirement. The branch contributions were \$77,500, \$75,220 and \$32,271 for the years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001, respectively.

## (6) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

The components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at September 30, 2003 and 2002 and are as follows:

	2003	2002
Loss on change in fair value of interest rate swaps Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments	\$ (361,707) 1,150,329	\$(399,303) (218,050)
	\$ 788,622	\$(617,353)

## (7) Litigation Settlement

In January 2003, Ecolochem, Inc. settled a patent infringement suit. The courts upheld Ecolochem, Inc. s exclusive patent rights and Ecolochem, Inc. recovered damages. The damages recovered are included in other income on the accompanying combined statements of earnings for the year ended September 30, 2003.

### (8) Income Taxes (Unaudited)

The unaudited pro forma provision for income taxes presented on the combined statements of earnings for the years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001 represents the estimated taxes that would have been recorded had the Group been a C corporation for the years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001. The components of other comprehensive income have not been tax effected on a pro forma basis.

The pro forma income tax expense (benefit) from earnings before income taxes for the years ended September 30, 2003, 2002 and 2001 consisted of the following:

		<b>September 30, 2003</b>		
	Current	Deferred	Total	
U.S. Federal	\$10,950,000	\$ 88,000	\$11,038,000	
State	1,983,000	31,000	2,014,000	
Foreign	1,469,000	(246,000)	1,223,000	
	\$14,402,000	\$(127.000)	\$14.275.000	

F-12

## **Table of Contents**

# THE ECOLOCHEM GROUP

# NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## September 30, 2002

	Current	Deferred	Total
	- Current		
J.S. Federal	\$5,679,000	\$1,742,000	\$ 7,421,000
tate	1,055,000	182,000	1,237,000
Foreign	1,146,000	302,000	1,448,000
	\$7,880,000	\$2,226,000	\$10,106,000

## **September 30, 2001**

	Current	Deferred	Total
S. Federal	\$5,966,000	\$1,427,000	\$ 7,393,000
tate	1,122,000	232,000	1,354,000
Foreign	1,890,000	(44,000)	1,846,000
	\$8,978,000	\$1,615,000	\$10,593,000

The pro forma income tax expense (benefit) differed from the amounts computed by applying the U.S. Federal income tax rates of 35% to earnings before income taxes as a result of the following:

	2003	2002	2001
Computed expected tax expense	\$13,537,000	\$ 8,950,000	\$ 9,361,000
Increase (decrease) in income taxes resulting from:			
State income tax expense, net of federal			
tax	1,309,000	804,000	880,000
Foreign tax benefit	(429,000)	(168,000)	(92,000)
Nondeductible expenses (nontaxable			
income)	(49,000)	536,000	374,000
Change in valuation allowance	(76,000)	40,000	70,000
Other	(17,000)	(56,000)	
Total income tax expense	\$14,275,000	\$10,106,000	\$10,593,000
	F-13		

# **Table of Contents**

ANNEX A

## PURCHASE AGREEMENT

between

# THE INDIVIDUALS AND ENTITIES LISTED ON EXHIBIT A

and

# IONICS, INCORPORATED

Dated as of November 18, 2003

A-1

# **Table of Contents**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I	PURCHASE AND SALE OF THE EQUITY INTERESTS	A-6
SECTION 1.01	Purchase and Sale of the Equity Interests	A-6
SECTION 1.02	Closing Date	A-7
SECTION 1.03	Transactions To Be Effected at the Closing	A-7
SECTION 1.04.	Adjustments to Initial Purchase Price	A-9
SECTION 1.05	Allocation of Purchase Price; Section 338 Tax Adjustments	A-12
SECTION 1.06	Sellers Representatives; Attorneys-in-Fact	A-15
SECTION 1.07	Estate Tax Lien	A-16
ARTICLE II	INDIVIDUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLERS	A-16
SECTION 2.01	Authority; Execution and Delivery; Enforceability	A-16
SECTION 2.02	Title to the Equity Interests	A-16
SECTION 2.03	Capital Stock	A-16
SECTION 2.04	Investment Representation	A-17
SECTION 2.05	No Conflict	A-17
SECTION 2.06	Litigation	A-17
SECTION 2.07	Purchaser Stock Ownership	A-17
ARTICLE III	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLERS CONCERNING THE COMPANIES AND THEIR SUBSIDIARIES	A-18
SECTION 3.01	Organization and Standing	A-18
SECTION 3.02	Capital Stock of the Companies and their Subsidiaries; Joint Venture	A-18
SECTION 3.02 SECTION 3.03	No Conflicts or Violations; No Consents or Approvals Required	A-10 A-20
SECTION 3.04	Financial Statements	A-20 A-20
SECTION 3.05	Assets Other than Real Property Interests; Sufficiency of Assets	A-21
SECTION 3.06	Real Property	A-21
SECTION 3.07	Intellectual Property	A-22
SECTION 3.08	Contracts	A-24
SECTION 3.09	Litigation	A-27
SECTION 3.10	Taxes	A-27
SECTION 3.11	Absence of Changes or Events	A-29
SECTION 3.12	Compliance with Applicable Law	A-31
SECTION 3.13	Employee and Labor Matters	A-31
SECTION 3.14	Employee Benefit Plans	A-32
SECTION 3.14A	International Employee Benefit Plans	A-33
SECTION 3.15	Environmental Matters	A-33
SECTION 3.16	Insurance	A-34
SECTION 3.17	Transactions with Affiliates	A-35
SECTION 3.18	Governmental Permits	A-35
SECTION 3.19	Accounts Receivable	A-35
SECTION 3.20	Inventory	A-35
SECTION 3.21	Customers and Suppliers	A-35
SECTION 3.22	Brokers	A-36
SECTION 3.23	Nalco JV	A-36

A-2

# **Table of Contents**

		Page
ARTICLE IV	REPRESENTATION AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER	A-36
SECTION 4.01	Organization and Standing	A-36
SECTION 4.02	Authority; Execution and Delivery; Enforceability	A-36
SECTION 4.03	Capital Stock of Purchaser, Joint Ventures	A-36
SECTION 4.04	No Conflicts or Violations; No Consents or Approvals Required	A-38
SECTION 4.05	Purchaser SEC Reports	A-38
SECTION 4.06	Financial Statements	A-39
SECTION 4.07	Sufficiency of Assets	A-39
SECTION 4.08	Litigation	A-39
SECTION 4.09	Absence of Changes or Events	A-39
SECTION 4.10	Securities Act	A-40
SECTION 4.11	Sellers Common Stock	A-40
SECTION 4.12	Brokers	A-41
SECTION 4.13	Voting Requirements	A-41
SECTION 4.14	Opinion of Financial Advisor	A-41
SECTION 4.15	Rights Agreements	A-41
SECTION 4.16	Compliance with Applicable Law	A-41
SECTION 4.17	Employee and Labor Matters	A-41
SECTION 4.18	Contracts	A-41
SECTION 4.19	Taxes	A-42
SECTION 4.20	Environmental Matters	A-43
SECTION 4.21	Governmental Permits	A-44
SECTION 4.22	Benefit Plans	A-44
SECTION 4.23	Intellectual Property	A-45
SECTION 4.24	Commitment Letter	A-46
ARTICLE V	COVENANTS	A-46
SECTION 5.01	Covenants Relating to Conduct of the Parties Before the Closing	A-46
SECTION 5.02	Access	A-49
SECTION 5.03	Confidentiality	A-50
SECTION 5.04	Efforts	A-50
SECTION 5.05	Consents	A-52
SECTION 5.06	Publicity	A-52
SECTION 5.07	Arrangements with Sellers	A-52
SECTION 5.08	Noncompetition and Nonsolicitation	A-52
SECTION 5.09	Corporate Indemnity For Company Managers, Officers and Directors	A-53
SECTION 5.10	No Solicitation of Proposals or Offers	A-54
SECTION 5.11	Companies Financial Statements; Proxy Statement; SEC Filings	A-56
SECTION 5.12	New York Stock Exchange Listing	A-57
SECTION 5.13	Purchaser Stockholders Meeting	A-57
SECTION 5.14	Rights Agreement	A-58
SECTION 5.15	Shelf Registration Statement	A-58
SECTION 5.16	Borrowed Debt	A-58
SECTION 5.17	Foreign Qualifications	A-58
SECTION 5.18	Permits	A-58

Table of Contents 129

A-3

# **Table of Contents**

		Page
SECTION 5.19	Statute of Limitations	A-59
SECTION 5.20	Notices of Certain Events	A-59
SECTION 5.21	Internal Controls	A-60
SECTION 5.22	401(k) Plan Termination	A-60
SECTION 5.23	Purchaser Financing	A-60
SECTION 5.24	Certain Employee Bonuses	A-60
SECTION 5.25	Permitted Designees	A-60
SECTION 5.26	401(k) Plan Qualification	A-60
SECTION 5.27	Shareholders Agreements and Operating Agreement	A-61
SECTION 5.28	Identification of Investor Directors	A-61
SECTION 5.29	Trustee Undertaking	A-61
SECTION 5.30	Nalco JV	A-61
SECTION 5.31	Financing Efforts	A-61
ARTICLE VI	EMPLOYEE AND BENEFIT MATTERS	A-62
SECTION 6.01	Employees	A-62
SECTION 6.02	Benefit Plans	A-62
ARTICLE VII	TAX MATTERS	A-62
SECTION 7.01	Preparation of Tax Returns	A-62
SECTION 7.02	Transfer and Similar Taxes	A-63
SECTION 7.03	Subchapter S Status	A-63
SECTION 7.04	FIRPTA Certificate	A-64
SECTION 7.05	Assistance and Cooperation	A-64
SECTION 7.06	Disputes by Taxing Authority	A-64
SECTION 7.07	Section 338(h)(10) Elections	A-65
SECTION 7.08	Failure to Maintain Subchapter S Status	A-65
SECTION 7.09	Straddle Period	A-65
SECTION 7.10	Tax Clearance Certificates	A-65
SECTION 7.11	Actions on Closing Date	A-65
SECTION 7.12	Tax Audits	A-65
SECTION 7.13	Section 83(b) Elections	A-66
ARTICLE VIII	CONDITIONS PRECEDENT	A-66
SECTION 8.01	Conditions to Obligation of Purchaser	A-66
SECTION 8.02	Conditions to Obligation of Sellers	A-67
SECTION 8.03	Waiver	A-68
SECTION 8.04	Frustration of Closing Conditions	A-68
ARTICLE IX	TERMINATION	A-69
SECTION 9.01	Termination	A-69
SECTION 9.02	Effect of Termination	A-70
SECTION 9.03	Fee and Expenses	A-70
SECTION 9.04	Amendment	A-71
SECTION 9.05	Extension; Waiver	A-71
SECTION 9.06	Expense or Fee Reimbursement	A-71

Table of Contents 130

A-4

# **Table of Contents**

		Page
ARTICLE X	INDEMNIFICATION	A-71
SECTION 10.01	Tax and 401(a) Company Benefit Plan Indemnification	A-71
SECTION 10.02	Article II and Certain Other Indemnifications	A-73
SECTION 10.03	Other Indemnification by Sellers	A-73
SECTION 10.04	Other Indemnification by Purchaser	A-74
SECTION 10.05	Limitations on Liability; Cooperation	A-76
SECTION 10.06	Losses Net of Insurance, etc	A-76
SECTION 10.07	Termination of Indemnification	A-76
SECTION 10.08	Procedures Relating to Indemnification for Third-Party Claims	A-77
SECTION 10.09	Procedures Related to Indemnification for Other Claims (Other than Tax	
	Claims under Section 10.01)	A-77
SECTION 10.10	Procedures Relating to Indemnification of Tax Claims	A-78
SECTION 10.11	Representations and Warranties	A-78
ARTICLE XI	GENERAL PROVISIONS	A-79
SECTION 11.01	Assignment	A-79
SECTION 11.02	No Third-Party Beneficiaries	A-79
SECTION 11.03	Expenses	A-79
SECTION 11.04	Notices	A-79
SECTION 11.05	Headings; Certain Definitions	A-80
SECTION 11.06	Disclaimers; Acknowledgments; Integrated Contract	A-88
SECTION 11.07	Exhibits/Schedules; Conflicts	A-89
SECTION 11.08	Counterparts	A-89
SECTION 11.09	Governing Law	A-89
SECTION 11.10	Consent to Jurisdiction	A-90
SECTION 11.11	Waiver of Jury Trial	A-90
SECTION 11.12	Survival of Certain Representations	A-90
SECTION 11.13	Further Assurances	A-90
EXHIBIT A	Listing of Sellers and Sellers Equity	
EXHIBIT B	Allocation of Purchase Price	
EXHIBIT C	Employment Agreement	
EXHIBIT D	Stockholders Agreement	
EXHIBIT E	Escrow Agreement	
EXHIBIT F	Working Capital/ Excess Cash Calculation Examples	
EXHIBIT G	Amendment to Purchaser s Rights Agreement	
EXHIBIT H	Opinion of Williams Mullen	
EXHIBIT I	Opinion of Testa, Hurwitz & Thibeault, LLP	
EXHIBIT J	Sellers Release	
EXHIBIT K	Section 338 Escrow Agreement	

A-5

## **Table of Contents**

**THIS PURCHASE AGREEMENT** is dated as of November 18, 2003 (the *Agreement*) among the individuals and entities listed on *Exhibit A* (each a *Seller* and collectively, *Sellers*), and Ionics, Incorporated, a Massachusetts corporation ( *Purchaser*).

#### RECITALS

- A. Purchaser, either directly or through one or more of its direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries (each, a *Permitted Designee* and collectively, the *Permitted Designees*), wishes to purchase from Sellers holding shares of common stock of Ecolochem, Inc. ( *Ecolochem Sellers*), and Ecolochem Sellers wish to sell to Purchaser or its Permitted Designees, all the issued and outstanding shares of common stock (the *Ecolochem Shares*) of Ecolochem, Inc., a Virginia corporation ( *Ecolochem*);
- B. Purchaser, either directly or through its Permitted Designees, wishes to purchase from Sellers holding shares of common stock of Ecolochem International, Inc. ( *International Sellers* ), and International Sellers wish to sell to Purchaser, all the issued and outstanding shares of common stock (the *International Shares* ) of Ecolochem International, Inc., a Delaware corporation ( *International )*;
- C. Purchaser, either directly or through its Permitted Designees, wishes to purchase from Sellers holding equity interests in Ecolochem S.A.R.L. ( S.A.R.L. Sellers ), and S.A.R.L. Sellers wish to sell to Purchaser or its Permitted Designees, all of the issued and outstanding equity interests (the S.A.R.L. Interests ) of Ecolochem S.A.R.L., a société à responsabilité limitée organized under the laws of France ( S.A.R.L. );
- D. Purchaser, either directly or through its Permitted Designees, wish to purchase from Sellers holding membership interests of Moson Holdings, LLC ( *Moson Holdings Sellers* ), and Moson Holdings Sellers wish to sell to Purchaser or its Permitted Designees, all the issued and outstanding membership interests (the *Moson Holdings Interests* ) of Moson Holdings, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company ( *Moson Holdings* ); and
- E. Ecolochem, International, S.A.R.L. and Moson Holdings are collectively referred to as the *Companies* and each as a *Company*. The Ecolochem Shares, International Shares, the S.A.R.L. Interests and the Moson Holdings Interests are collectively referred to as the *Equity Interests*. Purchaser s or its Permitted Designees acquisition of the Equity Interests and all ancillary transactions contemplated by this Agreement are referred to collectively as the *Transaction*. Section 11.05 identifies the Sections of this Agreement in which certain capitalized terms are defined.

## AGREEMENT

Accordingly, the parties agree:

## ARTICLE I

## PURCHASE AND SALE OF THE EQUITY INTERESTS

SECTION 1.01. Purchase and Sale of the Equity Interests.

(a) On the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, at the Closing, (i) Ecolochem Sellers will sell and transfer to Purchaser (or its Permitted Designee), and Purchaser (or such Permitted Designee) will purchase, all the issued and outstanding Ecolochem Shares, (ii) International Sellers will sell and transfer to Purchaser (or its Permitted Designee), and Purchaser (or such Permitted Designee) will purchase, all the issued and outstanding International Shares, (iii) subject to Section 1.07, S.A.R.L. Sellers will sell and transfer to Purchaser (or its Permitted Designee), and Purchaser, and (iv) Moson Holdings Sellers will sell and transfer to Purchaser (or its Permitted Designee), and Purchaser (or such Permitted Designee) will purchase, all the outstanding Moson Holdings Interests, for an

A-6

### **Table of Contents**

aggregate purchase price (the *Initial Purchase Price* ) of (A) \$200,000,000 in cash which shall be subject to adjustment under this Section 1.01(a), Section 1.03(a)(viii), Section 1.04 (Certain Post-Closing Adjustments) and Section 1.05 (Allocation of Purchase Price; Section 338 Tax Adjustment) plus (B) 4,905,660 shares of the common stock of Purchaser, par value \$1.00 per share (the *Common Stock* ), which shall be subject to adjustment under this Section 1.01(a). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 1.01 or otherwise in this Agreement, Purchaser shall have the right to substitute cash for the shares of Common Stock that Sellers otherwise would be entitled to receive under this Agreement as and to the extent reasonably necessary to ensure that such Sellers, as a group (and applying the stock ownership attribution rules of Section 267(c) of the Code) do not (directly or by such attribution rules) own immediately after the Transaction in excess of 19.5% of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Purchaser. Each share of Common Stock for which cash is substituted under the preceding sentence shall be valued at \$26.50 (the *Share Price* ). The term *Initial Cash Consideration* shall mean the aggregate amount of cash to be received by Sellers under this Section 1.01(a). The term *Initial Stock Consideration* shall mean the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to be received by Sellers under this Section 1.01(a). The Initial Cash Consideration and the Initial Stock Consideration and all adjustments thereto under Sections 1.01(a), 1.03(a)(viii), 1.04 and 1.05 shall be allocated among the Companies and the covenant contained in Section 5.08 shall be made in cash (and not Common Stock). The number of shares, equity interests or the percentage of membership interests in a Company, as applicable, to be transferred by each Seller to Purchaser or its Permitted Designee, is set forth on *Exhibit A*.

- (b) Unless otherwise required by a Final Determination or by Applicable Law, neither Purchaser nor Sellers shall take any position on any Tax Return or with any Taxing Authority inconsistent with the allocation of the Initial Cash Consideration and the Initial Stock Consideration set forth on *Exhibit A* and *Exhibit B* and as adjusted under Sections 1.01(a), 1.03(a)(viii), 1.04 and 1.05 or as contemplated by *Exhibit B* or with any Allocation Schedule (taking into account any Final Section 338 Tax Adjustment). The aggregate amount of the Initial Cash Consideration and the Initial Stock Consideration allocated to the Equity Interests of a Company as set forth on *Exhibit A* and *Exhibit B* and as adjusted under Sections 1.01(a), 1.03(a)(viii), 1.04 and 1.05 and *Exhibit B* is referred to as the *Company Amount* for such Company. The aggregate amount of the Initial Cash Consideration and the Initial Stock Consideration allocated to the Equity Interests of all Companies as set forth on *Exhibit A* and *Exhibit B* and as adjusted under Sections 1.01(a), 1.03(a)(viii), 1.04 and 1.05 and *Exhibit B* is referred to as the *Aggregate Consideration*.
- (c) Each Company Amount shall be allocated to Sellers in the percentages set forth beside their names for the applicable Company on *Exhibit A*. Subject to Section 1.03(a)(vii) and (viii), each Seller shall be entitled to receive from Purchaser an amount equal to the aggregate Company Amounts allocated to such Seller in accordance with the preceding sentence.
- SECTION 1.02. *Closing Date.* The closing of the Transaction (the *Closing* ) will take place at the offices of Williams Mullen, 222 Central Park Avenue, Suite 1700, Virginia Beach, Virginia 23462, at 10:00 a.m., local time, as soon as reasonably practicable (but in no event later than the second business day) following the satisfaction (or, to the extent permitted, the waiver) of the conditions set forth in Article VIII, other than conditions which by their terms are to be satisfied on that day (but nonetheless subject to satisfaction or permitted waiver of such conditions), or at such other place, time and date as may be agreed by Sellers Representatives and Purchaser. The date the Closing occurs is the *Closing Date*.

SECTION 1.03. Transactions To Be Effected at the Closing.

- (a) At the Closing:
- (i) each Ecolochem Seller shall deliver to Purchaser, or its Permitted Designee, certificates representing the Ecolochem Shares held by such Seller duly endorsed in blank or accompanied by stock powers duly endorsed in blank in proper form for transfer;

A-7

### **Table of Contents**

- (ii) each International Seller shall deliver to Purchaser, or its Permitted Designee, certificates representing the International Shares held by such Seller, duly endorsed in blank or accompanied by stock powers duly endorsed in blank in proper form for transfer;
- (iii) subject to Section 1.07, Purchaser or its Permitted Designees shall execute and deliver to each of the S.A.R.L. Sellers, and each of the S.A.R.L. Sellers shall execute and deliver to Purchaser or its Permitted Designees, instruments of transfer of the S.A.R.L. Interests owned by such S.A.R.L. Sellers, in a form reasonably acceptable to Sellers Representatives and Purchaser;
- (iv) each Moson Holdings Seller shall deliver to Purchaser, or its Permitted Designee, duly executed instruments of transfer of the Moson Holdings Interests owned by such Seller, in a form reasonably acceptable to Sellers Representatives and Purchaser;
  - (v) Sellers shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to Purchaser written resignations of the directors of the Companies;
- (vi) Sellers Representatives, Purchaser and Citibank N.A. (or another escrow agent reasonably acceptable to Purchaser and Sellers Representatives) (the *Escrow Agent*) shall execute and deliver the escrow agreement substantially in the form of *Exhibit E* (such form shall be subject to changes requested by the Escrow Agent and reasonably acceptable to Sellers Representatives and Purchaser (the *Escrow Agreement*)), providing for the establishment of an escrow account (the *Escrow Account*) with the Escrow Agent to secure the obligations of Sellers to Purchaser under this Agreement. The Escrow Account shall consist of (i) \$20,000,000 in cash and (ii) 490,566 of the shares of Common Stock (the *Escrowed Shares*) Sellers are entitled to receive under Section 1.01(a) (collectively, the *Escrow Amount*); provided that Sellers may elect at least two business days before Closing to replace some or all of the Escrowed Shares with an amount of cash equal to the number of Escrowed Shares to be replaced multiplied by the Share Price. At the Closing, Purchaser shall deposit the Escrow Amount in the Escrow Account to be held, invested and subsequently disbursed in accordance with the terms, conditions and provisions of this Agreement and the Escrow Agreement. The Escrow Account shall be divided into sub-accounts (each a *Sub-Account*) for each Seller, which shall be based on the percentage of the Aggregate Consideration to be received by such Seller. The right of any Seller to receive any funds held in the Escrow Account shall be conditioned on such funds not being otherwise distributed in accordance with this Agreement and the Escrow Agreement. On its termination, all funds and Escrowed Shares remaining in the Escrow Account shall be distributed to each Seller to the extent of the balance of such Seller s Sub-Account, as provided in this Agreement and the Escrow Agreement;
- (vii) Purchaser shall deliver to each Seller amounts of the Initial Stock Consideration allocated to such Seller under Section 1.01(c) minus the amount of Common Stock to be placed in such Seller s Sub-Account under Section 1.03(a)(vi);
- (viii) (A) Purchaser shall deliver to each Seller amounts of cash equal to the respective portion of the Initial Cash Consideration allocated to such Seller under Section 1.01(c), minus (1) the amount of cash to be placed in such Seller s Sub-Account under Section 1.03(a)(vi), plus (2) the Estimated Closing Excess Cash Amount (which may be either positive or negative) allocated to such Seller under Section 1.01(c), plus (3) the Estimated Closing WC Amount (which may be either positive or negative) allocated to such Seller under Section 1.01(c).
- (B) All cash amounts payable by Purchaser under this Section 1.03(a)(viii) shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to accounts of Sellers, in each case which accounts shall have been designated by Sellers Representatives at least two business days before the Closing Date;
- (ix) Sellers shall provide evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of Purchaser that (A) all Borrowed Debt and any and all obligations relating thereto have been repaid, (B) any Liens securing such Borrowed Debt have been or will be discharged and (C) all agreements relating to foreign currency swaps, interest rate swaps, commodity swaps, options, caps, collars, hedges or forward exchanges or similar agreements (collectively, *Derivatives*) have been terminated; and

A-8

#### **Table of Contents**

- (x) if required, each Permitted Designee shall deliver to Sellers the certificate required pursuant to Section 5.25.
- (b) The parties acknowledge that the terms of any instruments delivered in connection with this Section 1.03 or Sections 1.04, 1.07 or 11.13 (other than any certificate required pursuant to Section 5.25) will not require any party to make any additional representations, warranties or covenants, express or implied (other than those set forth in this Agreement) and such instruments will not result in any increase in the obligations of any Seller or Purchaser beyond those expressly set forth in this Agreement.
- (c) In the event that, prior to Closing, Purchaser determines that Purchaser or its Permitted Designees may be obligated to withhold, pursuant to any Tax law, any amount from the consideration otherwise payable to any Seller hereunder, Purchaser shall use reasonable efforts to notify such Seller of the same and whether such obligation may be relieved by the delivery by such Seller of any certificate or other documentation (including, as applicable, an IRS Form W-9, W-8BEN, W-8EXP, or W-8ECI). Prior to Closing, each Seller shall provide to Purchaser any such certificate or other documentation, to the extent that such Seller is legally entitled to do so. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Purchaser and its Permitted Designees shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from any of the consideration otherwise payable to any of the Sellers pursuant to this Agreement or as part of the transactions contemplated herein such amounts in cash as may be required to be deducted and withheld with respect to the making of such payment under the Code, or any provision of state, local or non-United States Tax law. To the extent that amounts are so withheld and paid over to the appropriate Taxing Authority, Purchaser or its Permitted Designees (as appropriate) will be treated as though it paid to the Sellers such amount deducted or withheld as consideration otherwise payable pursuant to this Agreement.

SECTION 1.04. Adjustments to Initial Purchase Price.

(a) Excess Cash shall mean the amount equal to (i) the sum of (A) all cash, cash equivalents (including cash represented by undeposited checks) and marketable securities held by the Companies and their subsidiaries as of the close of business on the business day immediately prior to the Closing Date plus (B) cash deposits made by the Companies and held by the Internal Revenue Service for Required Payment for Refund under Section 7519 of the Code (which, as of the date hereof, were in the approximate amount of \$1,620,988) as described in Section 1.04(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule (collectively, the Deposits), minus (ii) the sum of (A) all amounts necessary for the Companies and their subsidiaries to satisfy and discharge in full all Borrowed Debt and all monetary liabilities and obligations arising under any Derivatives existing as of the Closing (including any Liens securing such Borrowed Debt and other items), (B) if, as of the close of business on the business day immediately prior to the Closing Date, the Companies and their subsidiaries shall not have made all Required Capital Calls (as defined below) in cash, the aggregate amount of all Required Capital Calls that have not been made by the Companies and their subsidiaries before the close of business on the business day immediately prior to the Closing Date, (C) the amount represented by checks issued by the Companies and their subsidiaries but uncollected or unpaid as of the close of business on the business day immediately prior to the Closing Date and (D) \$1,000,000, which represents the agreed upon adjustment related to UK deferred income taxes as disclosed in the Combined Balance Sheet. Between the date hereof and the close of business on the business day immediately prior to the Closing Date, the Companies and their subsidiaries shall make all investments in, and capital contributions to, the Nalco JV that the Companies and their subsidiaries are required to make through the Closing Date pursuant to any partnership, operating or other governing agreements of the Nalco JV (the Required Capital Calls ). Sellers hereby inform Purchaser that the aggregate amount of all unmade Required Capital Calls as of the date hereof is approximately \$650,000. For purposes of determining Excess Cash (and any related items), all assets and liabilities of the Nalco JV shall be excluded. The parties acknowledge that Sellers intend to cause to be distributed to Sellers before the Closing all Excess Cash and no more. Sellers Representatives shall prepare and deliver to Purchaser at least two business days before the Closing Date, a good faith estimate of the amount of Excess Cash as of the Closing (the Estimated Closing Excess Cash Amount) (such estimate to separately set forth both the aggregate and detailed amounts supporting the Estimated Closing Excess Cash Amount and the amounts thereof allocated to each Seller under Section 1.01(c)). From and

A-9

### **Table of Contents**

after the time the Sellers Representatives submit to Purchaser the good faith estimate of the amount of Excess Cash, neither the Companies nor their subsidiaries shall make any distribution of cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities or Deposits unless the making of such distribution and the amount thereof was specifically included in the Sellers calculation of the Estimated Closing Excess Cash Amount. *Final Excess Cash Amount* shall mean the amounts of Excess Cash set forth on the Closing Excess Cash Statement that becomes final and binding on each Seller and Purchaser in accordance with this Section 1.04.

- (b) Within 90 days after the Closing Date, Purchaser shall deliver to Sellers Representatives two statements (the *Post-Closing Statements*) setting forth: (i) a calculation of Excess Cash (the *Closing Excess Cash Statement*) and (ii) a calculation of Closing Working Capital and the Closing WC Amount (the *Closing Working Capital Statement*). The Post-Closing Statements will be prepared by Purchaser s outside accountants (it being acknowledged by Sellers that Purchaser may use either PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP or Ernst & Young LLP for this purpose) and be accompanied by a certificate of Purchaser s outside accountants stating that the Post-Closing Statements have been prepared in compliance with the requirements of this Section 1.04.
- (c) During the 60-day period following Sellers Representatives receipt of the Post-Closing Statements, Purchaser shall cause Purchaser s accountants to provide Sellers outside accountants with such access, on reasonable prior notice and during normal business hours, to the work papers of Purchaser s outside accountants reasonably necessary to verify the calculations underlying the Closing Excess Cash Statement and the Closing Working Capital Statement. A Post-Closing Statement will be final, deemed accepted by and be binding on the parties on the 60th day following its delivery unless Sellers Representatives give written notice to Purchaser of their disagreement with such Post-Closing Statement (such notice, a *Notice of Disagreement*) before such date. Any Notice of Disagreement must specify in reasonable detail the nature of any disagreement so asserted. If a Notice of Disagreement is received by Purchaser in a timely manner, then the applicable Post-Closing Statement (as revised in accordance with clause (d) below) will become final and binding on each Seller and Purchaser, on the earlier of (1) the date Sellers Representatives and Purchaser resolve in writing any differences they have with respect to the matters specified in such Notice of Disagreement and (2) the date all disputed matters specified in such Notice of Disagreement are finally resolved in writing by Deloitte & Touche or such other nationally recognized independent accounting firm mutually agreed on by Sellers Representatives and Purchaser (the *Accounting Firm*).
- (d) During the 30-day period following delivery of a Notice of Disagreement, Sellers Representatives and Purchaser shall seek in good faith to resolve in writing any differences they may have with respect to the matters set forth in the Notice of Disagreement. If any disagreement included in the Notice of Disagreement is not resolved in writing within such 30-day period, Sellers Representatives or Purchaser may submit to the Accounting Firm for review and resolution any and all matters that remain in dispute and that were properly included in the Notice of Disagreement. The scope of the Accounting Firm is review shall be limited to only those matters that remain in dispute and that are included in the Notice of Disagreement. Sellers Representatives and Purchaser shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Accounting Firm to render a decision resolving the matters submitted to it within 30 days of the receipt of such submission. Judgment may be entered on the determination of the Accounting Firm in any court having jurisdiction over the party against which such determination is to be enforced. The Accounting Firm is determination will be accompanied by a certificate of the Accounting Firm that it reached its decision in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.04. The fees and expenses of the Accounting Firm under this Section 1.04 shall be borne by Purchaser and Sellers in inverse proportion as they may prevail on matters resolved by the Accounting Firm, and such proportionate allocation also shall be determined by the Accounting Firm when its determination is rendered on the merits of the matter submitted. All other costs of any arbitration shall be borne by the party or parties incurring such costs.
- (e) The scope of the disputes to be resolved by the Accounting Firm shall be limited to disagreements based on mathematical errors or based on the amount of Excess Cash or Closing Working Capital set forth in the Post-Closing Statements not being calculated in accordance with this Section 1.04

A-10

## **Table of Contents**

and the Accounting Firm is not to make any other determination, including any determination whether Excess Cash or Closing Working Capital is in accordance with GAAP.

- (f) If (i) the Final Closing WC Amount exceeds the Estimated Closing WC Amount, Purchaser shall, or if (ii) the Estimated Closing WC Amount exceeds the Final Closing WC Amount, Sellers shall, within three business days after the Closing Working Capital Statement becomes final and binding on the parties in accordance with this Section 1.04, make payment by wire transfer in immediately available funds of the amount of such difference, together with interest thereon at a rate equal to the rate of interest from time to time publicly announced by Citibank, N.A., in its New York office as its prime or base rate (the *Prime Rate*), calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed over 365 from the Closing Date to the date of payment. Such payment shall be made to the bank accounts of Sellers or Purchaser, as the case may be, designated in writing by Sellers Representatives, on the one hand, and Purchaser, on the other hand. Any payments shall be allocated in accordance with Section 1.01(c). An example of the calculation of Closing Working Capital is set forth on *Exhibit F* hereto.
- (g) If (i) the Final Excess Cash Amount exceeds the Estimated Closing Excess Cash Amount, Purchaser shall, or (ii) if the Estimated Closing Excess Cash Amount exceeds the Final Excess Cash Amount, Sellers shall, within three business days after the Closing Excess Cash Statement becomes final and binding on the parties in accordance with this Section 1.04, make payment by wire transfer in immediately available funds of the amount of such difference, together with interest thereon at a rate equal to the Prime Rate, calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed over 365 from the Closing Date to the date of payment. Such payment shall be made to the bank accounts of Sellers or Purchaser, as the case may be, designated in writing by Sellers Representatives, on the one hand, and Purchaser, on the other hand. Any payments to be made to Sellers shall be allocated in accordance with Section 1.01(c). An example of the calculation of Excess Cash is set forth on *Exhibit F* hereto.
- (h) Working Capital shall mean Current Assets minus Current Liabilities. Current Assets shall mean total current assets of the Companies and their subsidiaries, excluding any items included in the calculation of Excess Cash. Current Assets shall be calculated in a consistent manner, using the same GAAP accounting principles, practices, methodologies and policies as applied to current assets in the Combined Balance Sheet. Current Liabilities shall mean total current liabilities of the Companies and their subsidiaries, excluding any items included in the calculation of Excess Cash. Current Liabilities shall be calculated in a consistent manner, using the same GAAP accounting principles, practices, methodologies and policies as applied to current liabilities in the Combined Balance Sheet. Working Capital shall include Current Assets or Current Liabilities relating to Taxes properly accruable by the Companies or their subsidiaries calculated in a consistent manner, using the same GAAP accounting principles, practices, methodologies and policies as applied to Taxes in the Combined Balance Sheet (for the avoidance of doubt, deferred taxes related to the UK, as recorded in the Combined Balance Sheet, are not includable in Current Assets or Current Liabilities). Working Capital shall not include any Borrowed Debt or any Derivatives, which are included in the calculation of Excess Cash. Working Capital shall not include any accruals for (i) unused vacation or (ii) advances to Sellers that are reclassified as distributions to such Sellers before the Closing Date. For purposes of determining Working Capital (and any related items), all assets and liabilities of the Nalco JV shall be excluded. All bonuses payable to employees of the Companies and their subsidiaries that are currently scheduled to be paid in November 2003 for sales bonuses and January 2004 for other employees, although discretionary, shall be paid before the close of business on the business day immediately prior to the Closing Date. Closing Working Capital shall mean Working Capital as of the close of business on business day immediately prior to the Closing Date. Closing WC Amount shall mean Closing Working Capital minus \$17,000,000. Sellers Representatives shall prepare and deliver to Purchaser at least two business days before the Closing Date, a good faith estimate of the amount of Closing Working Capital (the Estimated Closing Working Capital ) and Closing WC Amount (the Estimated Closing WC Amount ) (such estimates to separately set forth both the aggregate and detailed amounts supporting the Estimated Closing Working Capital and Estimated Closing WC Amount and the amounts thereof allocated to each Seller under Section 1.01(c)). Final Closing Working Capital shall mean the amounts of Closing Working Capital set forth on the Closing

A-11

### **Table of Contents**

Working Capital Statement that becomes final and binding on each Seller and Purchaser in accordance with this Section 1.04. *Final Closing WC Amount* shall mean Final Closing Working Capital minus \$17,000,000.

- (i) Until final resolution of any issues regarding the Post-Closing Statements, Purchaser shall not take any actions with respect to the historical accounting books and records of the Companies on which the Post-Closing Statement are based not consistent with the past practices of the Companies. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no changes shall be made until such determination in any reserve or other account existing as of the date of the Combined Balance Sheet or the Closing Date except as a result of events occurring after the date of the Combined Balance Sheet through the Closing Date and, in such event, only in a manner consistent with the methodology used in the Combined Balance Sheet. During the period required for the preparation and review of, and resolution of disputes relating to, the Post-Closing Statements or any amounts set forth therein or based thereon, Sellers and Purchaser shall each afford the other s accountants and other designated representatives reasonable access during regular business hours to the books and records of the Companies and their respective subsidiaries as they may reasonably require in order to review and verify the items in the Post-Closing Statements.
- (j) Within fifteen months after the Closing Date, Purchaser shall prepare and provide to Sellers Representatives a statement setting forth the amount of such Taxes reflected in Closing Working Capital and the amount of such Taxes actually paid or remaining accrued by the Companies and their subsidiaries during the 12-month period following the Closing Date. In the event that Sellers Representatives disagree with such calculation, the Sellers Representatives and Purchaser shall follow the dispute resolution mechanism of Section 1.04(d). If the amount of such Taxes actually paid or that remain accrued during such period in respect of periods ending on or before the Closing Date, is less than the amount of such Taxes reflected in Closing Working Capital, Purchaser shall pay to Sellers (divided among the Sellers in the amounts to be specified in writing in advance by Sellers) an amount equal to (x) the amount of such Taxes reflected in Closing Working Capital minus (y) the sum of the amount of such Taxes paid or that remain accrued by the Companies or their subsidiaries during such period with respect to periods ending on or before the Closing Date. Such payment shall be made in immediately available funds to the accounts designated by the Sellers Representatives at least two business days prior to payment.

SECTION 1.05. Allocation of Purchase Price; Section 338 Tax Adjustments.

- (a) In the event that Purchaser elects to make any Section 338 Election, the provisions of this Section 1.05 shall apply.
- (b) Purchaser shall pay to each Seller, at the time and in the amounts and manner described below, the amount in cash necessary to cause: (i) if Purchaser makes a Section 338 Election with respect to Ecolochem, the after-Tax proceeds from the sale of the Ecolochem Shares of such Ecolochem Seller to be equal to the after-Tax proceeds that such Seller would have received in connection with the sale of the Ecolochem Shares hereunder had the Section 338 Election not been made with respect to Ecolochem, and (ii) if Purchaser makes a Section 338 Election with respect to International, the after-Tax proceeds from the sale of the International Shares of such International Seller to be equal to the after-Tax proceeds that such Seller would have received in connection with the sale of the International Shares hereunder had the Section 338 Election not been made with respect to International, in each case taking into account all applicable federal, state and local Income Taxes (the Section 338 Tax Adjustment).
- (c) No later than 30 days prior to the Closing, Purchaser shall prepare in good faith and deliver to the Sellers, using such assumptions concerning the value of the Common Stock to be delivered to the Sellers at Closing and such other adjustments to the Initial Purchase Price as Purchaser reasonably expects to be made under the provisions of this Article I, a preliminary schedule, allocating the applicable aggregate deemed sales price (as determined under Section 338 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder and based on such assumptions and adjustments) among the assets of Ecolochem and International (the *Preliminary Allocation*).

A-12

### **Table of Contents**

(d) No later than 15 days prior to Closing, Sellers shall, in good faith, complete a preliminary computation of the Section 338 Tax Adjustment (the *Preliminary 338 Tax Adjustment*) and submit such computation to Purchaser for Purchaser's review based upon the preliminary allocation set forth in Section 1.05(c) above and in accordance with Section 1.05(e) below. In the event that Purchaser determines that the result of Sellers computation is in excess of Purchaser's calculation of the Preliminary 338 Tax Adjustment by more than \$1,000,000, then the Sellers and the Purchaser shall follow the dispute resolution mechanism of Section 1.04(d), provided that each reference in Section 1.04(d) to any 30-day period shall be deemed to be a 5-day period. In the event any such dispute is not resolved as of the Closing, Section 1.05(f) shall be applied based on Sellers calculation of the Preliminary 338 Tax Adjustment, until such time as such dispute is resolved, at which time the amount of the letter of credit or the amount of Section 338 Escrowed Funds shall be adjusted to be consistent with such resolution.

(e) In making all computations under Section 1.05(d), (i) the highest federal, state and local Tax rates to which such Seller is subject with respect to the consideration to be delivered to such Seller pursuant to this Agreement (taking into account the proper character of such income (e.g. capital gain or ordinary income)) shall be used, (ii) any other items of income, deduction, gain, loss or credits of such Seller not associated with the Transaction shall be ignored, (iii) the aggregate amount of consideration to which such Seller is entitled pursuant to this Agreement shall be treated as having been received by such Seller at the time of Closing, without regard to the deferral of any payments contemplated under Section 1.03(a)(vi) or otherwise (and, therefore, no Seller shall be treated as having received any evidence of indebtedness for Tax purposes) and (iv) in the case of any Seller that is a trust, all Taxes applicable to both such trust and the beneficiaries of such trust shall be taken into account without duplication (including by taking into account any deduction available to the trust for distributions to beneficiaries of income arising from the Section 338 Election, or the sale of the Equity Interests, as the case may be).

(f) Upon the written request of Sellers Representatives at least 10 days prior to the Closing, Purchaser shall, in its sole discretion, elect to either (i) deliver at Closing to Sellers Representatives, and continuously maintain until at least April 30, 2005, an irrevocable standby letter of credit (which shall be an asset of Sellers), from a financial institution, and in a form, reasonably satisfactory to Sellers Representatives, which shall initially be in the amount of the Preliminary 338 Tax Adjustment, and which amount shall be adjusted upward or downward so as to equal the amount of the Section 338 Tax Adjustment as and when such amount is finally determined pursuant to Section 1.05(g), or (ii) enter into an escrow agreement substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit K with Citibank N.A., or another escrow agent mutually agreed to by the Sellers Representatives and the Purchaser and requiring Purchaser to escrow, for the benefit of Sellers, an amount equal to the Preliminary 338 Tax Adjustment which amount shall be adjusted upward or downward so as to equal the amount of the Section 338 Tax Adjustment as and when such amount is finally determined pursuant to Section 1.05(g) (such agreement, the Section 338 Escrow Agreement and the amount held in escrow, the Section 338 Escrowed Funds ). Sellers Representatives shall be entitled to draw against such letter of credit in satisfaction of any payment obligation of Purchaser under Section 1.05(g) not paid by Purchaser when due within twenty-four (24) hours following notice to Purchaser of such failure to pay. Sellers Representatives may also fully draw down such letter of credit at any time during the 60 days immediately preceding the expiration date of such letter of credit, unless Sellers Representatives have been provided a substitute letter of credit on terms not different than those reflected in the prior letter of credit; provided, however, that Sellers Representatives shall not be permitted to draw down such letter if the expiration date of such letter of credit is after April 30, 2005 other than to satisfy any payment obligation of Purchaser under Section 1.05(g) not paid in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. Sellers Representatives may draw down the Section 338 Escrowed Funds in accordance with the terms of the Section 338 Escrow Agreement. Should Sellers Representatives draw upon any letter of credit or upon the Section 338 Escrowed Funds provided for hereunder, it may retain the proceeds thereof and apply the same against Purchaser s payment obligations under Section 1.05(g). At the expiration of the term established pursuant to the Section 338 Escrow Agreement, any remaining proceeds shall be remitted to Purchaser. The amount of such letter of credit or the amount of the Section 338 Escrowed Funds shall be reduced at any

A-13

### **Table of Contents**

time, so that such amount is equal to but not less than the amount of the Section 338 Tax Adjustment that has not been paid as of such time. Such letter of credit or the Section 338 Escrow Agreement may be terminated by Purchaser in the event that the amount of the Section 338 Tax Adjustment that remains unpaid is equal to zero. If the letter of credit is issued, Sellers Representatives, on behalf of the Sellers, shall bear all reasonable fees charged to Purchaser by the letter of credit issuing bank for issuing the letter of credit described in this Section 1.05(f) in an amount not to exceed \$900,000 in the aggregate or, if the Section 338 Escrow Agreement is entered into, Sellers Representatives, on behalf of the Sellers, shall bear all fees payable to the escrow agent as provided for in the Section 338 Escrow Agreement and shall pay an arrangement fee (the 338 Escrow Arrangement Fee) to the Purchaser in an amount equal to the difference between the actual borrowing cost to Purchaser of the funds borrowed through Purchaser s credit arrangement and deposited with the escrow agent and the actual interest earned on such funds which amount shall be payable from time to time (but no more frequently than once per calendar quarter) as requested by the Purchaser upon presentation of documentation to the Sellers Representatives evidencing such amounts then payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the 338 Escrow Arrangement Fee exceed an amount equal to the amount of the Section 338 Escrowed Funds initially deposited by the Purchaser as of the execution of the Section 338 Escrow Agreement multiplied by .04083.

(g) Within 90 days after the Closing, Purchaser shall prepare in good faith and deliver to Sellers a final allocation schedule (the *Allocation Schedule*), allocating the applicable aggregate deemed sales price (as determined under Section 338 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder) among the assets of Ecolochem and/or International. Within 30 days after Purchaser has delivered to Sellers the Allocation Schedule, Sellers shall in good faith compute the Section 338 Tax Adjustment based upon the Allocation Schedule and submit such computation to Purchaser for Purchaser s review. In the event that Purchaser disagrees with Sellers computation of the Section 338 Tax Adjustment, Sellers and Purchaser shall follow the dispute resolution mechanism of Section 1.04(d), provided that each reference in Section 1.04(d) to a 30-day period shall be deemed to be a 10-day period. The Section 338 Tax Adjustment shall be allocated among the Sellers as designated by Seller s Representatives. Not later than 5 business days prior to any Seller s Tax Payment Date, Purchaser shall make payment by wire transfer in immediately available funds of the amount of such Seller s allocable portion of the Section 338 Tax Adjustment (to the extent not previously drawn down by Sellers under Section 1.05(f) above and in an amount sufficient to permit such Seller to pay that portion of the Tax attributable to the Section 338 Election then due as determined in accordance with this Section 1.05). Such payment shall be made to the bank accounts of such Sellers designated in writing by Sellers Representatives to Purchaser in advance. The *Tax Payment Date* of a Seller is the later of (i) the date upon which such Seller is required, under U.S. Tax law, to pay to a Taxing Authority Taxes attributable to the Section 338 Elections and (ii) the date that is 10 business days after the day upon which such Seller notifies Purchaser of the date described in clause (i).

(h) In making all computations under Section 1.05(g), (i) the highest federal, state and local Tax rates to which such Seller is subject with respect to the consideration delivered, or to be delivered, to such Seller pursuant to this Agreement (taking into account the proper character of such income (e.g. capital gain or ordinary income)) shall be used, (ii) any items of income, deduction, gain, loss or credits of such Seller not associated with the Transaction shall be ignored, (iii) the aggregate amount of consideration to which such Seller is entitled pursuant to this Agreement shall be treated as having been received by such Seller at the time of Closing, without regard to the deferral of any payments contemplated under Section 1.03(a)(vi) or otherwise (and, therefore, no Seller shall be treated as having received any evidence of indebtedness for Tax purposes) and (iv) in the case of any Seller that is a trust, all Taxes applicable to both such trust and the beneficiaries of such trust shall be taken into account without duplication (including by taking into account any deductions available to the trust for distributions to beneficiaries of income arising from the Section 338 Election, or the sale of the Equity Interests, as the case may be).

A-14

#### **Table of Contents**

(i) In the event that (i) a Final Determination results in (A) a change to the Allocation Schedule that affects the Income Taxes paid by a Seller, (B) a change to the tax basis of the Ecolochem Shares or the International Shares as of the Closing Date, or (C) a change to the tax basis of the assets of Ecolochem or International as of the Closing Date or (ii) the aggregate consideration to which any Seller is entitled is reduced pursuant to the Escrow Agreement or any provision of this Agreement, the Section 338 Tax Adjustment shall be recalculated by Sellers in good faith (each, a *Final Section 338 Tax Adjustment*). Sellers shall complete such recalculation within 30 days of such Final Determination or reduction, and shall submit such computation to Purchaser for Purchaser s review. In the event that Purchaser disagrees with Sellers computation of such Final Section 338 Tax Adjustment, Sellers and Purchaser shall follow the dispute resolution mechanism of Section 1.04(d), provided that in applying Section 1.04(d) each reference therein to any 30-day period shall be deemed to be a 10-day period. Within 10 days after determination of such Final Section 338 Tax Adjustment (including after resolution of any dispute), if (i) the Section 338 Tax Adjustment exceeds the Final Section 338 Tax Adjustment, Sellers shall, or (ii) if the Section 338 Tax Adjustment is less than the Final Section 338 Tax Adjustment Purchaser shall, make payment to the other party by wire transfer in immediately available funds of the amount of such difference. Such payment shall be made to the bank accounts of Sellers or Purchaser, as the case may be, designated in writing by Sellers Representatives, on the one hand, and Purchaser, on the other hand. Any payments to be made to Sellers shall be allocated as designated by Sellers Representatives.

SECTION 1.06. Sellers Representatives; Attorneys-in-Fact.

(a) Each Seller appoints Lyman B. Dickerson and Douglas G. Dickerson as the representatives of such Seller ( Sellers Representatives ) to act as the agent and on behalf of such Seller for purposes of (i) determining any adjustment to be made to the Initial Cash Consideration under Sections 1.03(a)(viii), 1.04 and 1.05, (ii) determining whether the conditions to Closing in Article VIII have been satisfied, including waiving any such condition if Sellers Representatives, in their sole discretion, determine that such waiver is appropriate or desirable, (iii) taking any action that may be necessary or desirable, as determined by Sellers Representatives in their sole discretion, in connection with the termination of this Agreement in accordance with Section 9.01, (iv) taking any action that may be necessary or desirable, as determined by Sellers Representatives in their sole discretion, in connection with any amendment of this Agreement, (v) accepting notices on behalf of such Seller in accordance with Section 11.04, (vi) delivering or causing to be delivered to Purchaser, or its Permitted Designees, at the Closing certificates representing the Ecolochem Shares, (vii) delivering or causing to be delivered to Purchaser, or its Permitted Designees, at the Closing certificates representing the International Shares, (viii) delivering or causing to be delivered to Purchaser, or its Permitted Designees, duly executed instruments of transfer of the S.A.R.L. Interests, (ix) delivering or causing to be delivered to Purchaser, or its Permitted Designees, duly executed instruments of transfer of the Moson Holdings Interests, (x) granting any consent or waiver in respect of this Agreement on behalf of such Seller, (xi) taking all actions on behalf of Sellers with respect to Article X, (xii) executing and delivering, in their capacity as the representatives of such Seller, any and all notices, documents or certificates to be executed by Sellers Representatives, on behalf of such Seller, in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, (xiii) entering into and amending the Escrow Agreement and the Section 338 Escrow Agreement and (xiv) for any other purpose consistent with their appointment as representatives of Sellers. As the representatives of Sellers, Sellers Representatives shall act as the agent for all such persons and have authority to bind each such person in connection with this Agreement, and Purchaser may rely on such appointment and authority until the receipt of notice of the appointment of successor Seller Representatives. Unless otherwise specified herein, no action by a Sellers Representative shall be effective unless both Sellers Representatives take such action.

(b) Each Seller appoints Lyman B. Dickerson and Douglas G. Dickerson as such Seller s true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents (the *Attorneys-in-Fact*), with full power of substitution and resubstitution, in such Seller s name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, granting to the Attorneys-in-Fact, full power and authority

A-15

### **Table of Contents**

to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection with the sale of such Seller s Equity Interests as fully to all intents and purposes as such Seller might or could do in person. Purchaser may rely on such appointment and authority until the receipt of notice of the appointment of a successor Attorney-in-Fact. No action by an Attorney-in-Fact shall be effective unless both Attorneys-in-Fact take such action.

- (c) Neither Sellers Representatives nor the Attorneys-in-Fact shall have any liability to any person in their capacity as such except for liability arising from actions taken in bad faith by them on behalf of, or in the name of, a Seller.
- (d) Neither Sellers Representatives nor the Attorneys-in-Fact shall have any liability to Purchaser in their capacities as such for any breach or default under this Agreement by any Seller.

SECTION 1.07. Estate Tax Lien. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Article I, in the event that the Estate tax lien referred to in Section 3.10(j) has not been extinguished prior to Closing, either by a certificate of release of lien or certificate of discharge obtained pursuant to Section 6325 of the Code, the receipt of a closing letter from the Internal Revenue Service or otherwise, then, at Purchaser's election, Purchaser may elect (and the Sellers shall consent to any such election) to purchase all of the assets and liabilities (other than Tax or Estate Tax liabilities) of S.A.R.L. pursuant to a form of asset purchase agreement reasonably acceptable to Sellers Representatives and Purchaser, and, in that event Sellers and Purchaser will use their commercially reasonable efforts to cause S.A.R.L. to execute all required instruments of transfer, certificates (including governmental approvals) and other consents as may be necessary or desirable to effect the transfer to Purchaser s Permitted Designee of all of the assets and liabilities (other than Tax or Estate Tax liabilities) of S.A.R.L.

#### ARTICLE II

#### INDIVIDUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLERS

Except as set forth in that certain letter, dated as of the date hereof, addressed to the Purchaser from Sellers (such letter being referred to herein as the *Seller Disclosure Schedule*), each Seller, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants to Purchaser as hereinafter provided in this Article II:

SECTION 2.01. Authority; Execution and Delivery; Enforceability. Such Seller has the requisite authority and capacity to execute, deliver and perform this Agreement and the other agreements and instruments to be executed in connection with this Agreement (the Ancillary Agreements) to which such Seller is to be a party and to consummate the Transaction. Such Seller has duly executed and delivered this Agreement, and at or before the Closing will have duly executed and delivered each Ancillary Agreement to which it is to be a party, and this Agreement constitutes, and each Ancillary Agreement to which such Seller is to be a party will, when executed, constitute such Seller s legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against such Seller in accordance with its terms.

SECTION 2.02. *Title to the Equity Interests.* Such Seller has good and valid title to the Equity Interests held by it as shown on Section 3.02(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule, free and clear of all Liens. On delivery to Purchaser (or its Permitted Designees) at the Closing of all necessary instruments of transfer, and, on such Seller s receipt of such Seller s portion of the Initial Purchase Price, good and valid title to such Equity Interests will pass to Purchaser (or its Permitted Designees), free and clear of any Liens, other than those arising from acts of Purchaser (or its Permitted Designees) or its affiliates. Except as described in Section 2.02 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule, none of the Equity Interests held by such Seller is subject to any voting trust agreement or other Contract restricting or otherwise relating to the voting or disposition of the Equity Interests held by such Seller.

SECTION 2.03. *Capital Stock*. No Seller has granted any warrants, options, rights, phantom stock rights, agreements, convertible or exchangeable securities or other commitments (other than this Agreement) (A) under which such Seller is or may become obligated to sell or purchase any shares of capital stock, membership interests, equity interests or similar ownership interests or other securities of the

A-16

### **Table of Contents**

Companies or their subsidiaries or (B) that give any person the right to receive any benefits or rights similar to any rights enjoyed by or accruing to the holders of shares of capital stock, membership interests or equity interests of the Companies or their subsidiaries.

SECTION 2.04. Investment Representation. Such Seller represents and warrants that:

- (i) the Common Stock to be issued to such Seller under this Agreement is being acquired for investment only and not with a view to any public distribution thereof in violation of any of the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction applicable to the Transaction or such Seller;
- (ii) such Seller has had the opportunity to ask questions of and to receive answers from representatives of Purchaser concerning the business, management and financial condition of Purchaser and the terms and conditions of the Common Stock;
  - (iii) such Seller is able to bear the economic risk of its investment in the Common Stock for an indefinite period of time;
  - (iv) such Seller can afford a complete loss of its investments in the Common Stock;
- (v) such Seller has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the investment in Common Stock; and
- (vi) such Seller is an accredited investor within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act. SECTION 2.05. *No Conflict*.
- (a) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements by such Seller does not, and the consummation of the Transaction by such Seller will not, conflict with, or result in any violation of or default under, or give rise to a right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any right or obligation with notice, lapse of time or both, or result in the creation of any Lien on any of the properties or assets of such Seller, under, (i) any Contract to which such Seller is a party or by which any of such Seller s properties or assets are bound, (ii) any Judgment applicable to such Seller or any of such Seller or assets, (iii) to the knowledge of such Seller, and subject to the matters referred to in Section 2.05(b), any Applicable Law applicable to such Seller or any of such Seller s properties or assets or (iv) with respect to any Seller that is a trust, partnership, limited liability company or corporation, the trust agreement, partnership agreement, limited liability company agreement, articles of incorporation, or other corporate formation documents of such Seller, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) in a manner that could reasonably be expected to materially impair such Seller s ability to consummate the Transaction.
- (b) No Consent of, or registration, declaration or filing with, or notice to any Governmental Entity is required to be obtained or made with respect to such Seller in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the Ancillary Agreements or the consummation of the Transaction, other than (i) compliance with and filings under the HSR Act and similar compliance and filings with non-U.S. Governmental Entities having authority over merger, control or competition laws, (ii) those that may be required solely by reason of the participation of Purchaser or Purchaser s affiliates in the Transaction, (iii) filings required under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act and (iv) those the failure of which to obtain or make, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to materially impair such Seller s ability to consummate the Transaction.
- SECTION 2.06. *Litigation*. There are no pending or, to the knowledge of such Seller threatened, Proceedings against such Seller, or such Seller s properties or assets, that if adversely determined, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to materially impair such Seller s ability to consummate the Transaction.

SECTION 2.07. *Purchaser Stock Ownership.* (a) As of the date hereof, such Seller does not own more than .01% of the outstanding stock of Purchaser, taking into account stock owned by such Seller

A-17

## **Table of Contents**

- (i) directly, (ii) indirectly through any affiliate controlled by such Seller, (iii) to the knowledge of such Seller, indirectly other than through an affiliate controlled by such Seller or (iv), to the knowledge of such Seller, by operation of the ownership attribution rules of Section 267 and Section 318 of the Code (*provided, however*, that in applying the ownership attribution rules of Section 267 and 318 of the Code for this purpose, such Seller shall not be required to treat outstanding Purchaser stock owned by a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code or other publicly-traded investment vehicle as owned by such person unless such person owns more than 0.1% of the shares of such regulated investment company or other publicly traded investment vehicle). Further, as of the date hereof, such Seller does not own more than 0.1% of the shares or other equity interests of any regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code or other publicly-traded investment vehicle.
- (b) As of the date hereof, if such Seller is a trust or estate, to the knowledge of such Seller, the beneficiaries of such trust or estate do not own in the aggregate more that .01% of the outstanding stock of Purchaser, taking into account stock owned by such beneficiary (i) directly, (ii) indirectly through any affiliate controlled by such beneficiary, (iii) indirectly other than through an affiliate controlled by such beneficiary or (iv) by operation of the ownership attribution rules of Section 267 and 318 of the Code (*provided, however*, that in applying the ownership attribution rules of Section 267 and 318 of the Code for this purpose, any Purchaser stock owned by a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code or other publicly-traded investment vehicle shall not be deemed to be owned by such beneficiary unless such person owns more that 0.1% of the shares of such regulated investment company or other publicly traded investment vehicle). Further, as of the date hereof, if such Seller is a trust or estate, to the knowledge of such Seller, the beneficiaries of such trust or estate do not own in the aggregate more than .01% of the shares or other equity interests of any regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code or other publicly-traded investment vehicle.

#### ARTICLE III

#### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLERS CONCERNING

### THE COMPANIES AND THEIR SUBSIDIARIES

Except as set forth in the **Seller Disclosure Schedule**, each Seller jointly and severally represents and warrants to Purchaser as hereinafter provided in this Article III:

SECTION 3.01. *Organization and Standing*. Ecolochem is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia. International is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. S.A.R.L. is a societé à responsibilité limitéé duly organized and validly existing under the laws of France. Moson Holdings is a limited liability company duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia. Each subsidiary of the Companies is duly organized and validly existing in the jurisdiction of its organization. Each of the Companies and each of their subsidiaries has full corporate or other power and authority to carry on its business as presently conducted. Each of the Companies and each of their subsidiaries is duly qualified and in good standing to do business as a foreign entity in each material jurisdiction in which the conduct or nature of its business or the ownership, leasing or holding of its properties makes such qualification necessary. Sellers have caused the Companies to make available to Purchaser true and complete copies of the articles of incorporation and bylaws or comparable organizational documents, each as amended to the date hereof, of the Companies and each of their subsidiaries.

SECTION 3.02. Capital Stock of the Companies and their Subsidiaries; Joint Venture.

(a) **Section 3.02(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** sets forth (i) in the case of Ecolochem, the amount of its authorized and issued and outstanding capital stock and the record owners thereof, (ii) in the case of International, the number of shares of its authorized and issued and outstanding capital stock and the record owners thereof, (iii) in the case of S.A.R.L., the number of its issued and outstanding equity interests and the record owners of all outstanding equity interests therein and the percentage of

A-18

# **Table of Contents**

ownership represented thereby, (iv) in the case of Moson Holdings, the record owners of all outstanding membership interests therein and the percentage of ownership represented thereby and (v) in the case of each subsidiary of the Companies the name of each such subsidiary, its jurisdiction of incorporation and the record and beneficial owners of all of its outstanding equity interests. Except for the Ecolochem Shares and the International Shares being transferred to Purchaser or its Permitted Designees in the Transaction, there are no shares of capital stock of Ecolochem or International outstanding. Except for the S.A.R.L. Interests and the Moson Holdings Interests being transferred to Purchaser in the Transaction, there are no equity interests, membership interests or other ownership interests of S.A.R.L. or Moson Holdings outstanding. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock, membership interests and equity interests, as applicable, of each of Ecolochem, International, S.A.R.L. and Moson Holdings, and each of their subsidiaries, is duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and have been issued in accordance with the securities laws of the jurisdictions within which each such security was offered and issued. None of the outstanding shares of capital stock, membership interests or equity interests, as applicable, of each of Ecolochem, International, S.A.R.L. or Moson Holdings, or any of their subsidiaries, has been issued in violation of any provision of Applicable Law, the articles of incorporation, bylaws, limited liability company agreements or other comparable organizational documents of the Companies or their subsidiaries is subject, bound or a party or in violation of any preemptive, subscription or similar rights under any provision of Applicable Law, the articles of incorporation, bylaws, limited liability company agreements or other comparable organizational documents of the Companies or their subsidiaries or any Contract to which any of the Companies or their subsidiaries i

- (b) There are no outstanding warrants, options, rights, phantom stock rights, agreements, convertible or exchangeable securities or other commitments (other than this Agreement) (A) under which the Companies or their subsidiaries are or may become obligated to issue, sell, purchase or redeem any shares of capital stock, membership interests, equity interests or similar ownership interests or other securities of the Companies or their subsidiaries or (B) that give any person the right to receive any benefits or rights similar to any rights enjoyed by or accruing to the holders of shares of capital stock, membership interests or equity interests of the Companies or their subsidiaries. There are no equity securities of the Companies or their subsidiaries reserved for issuance for any purpose. There are no outstanding bonds, debentures, notes or other indebtedness having the right to vote on any matters on which stockholders or members of any of the Companies or their subsidiaries may vote.
- (c) Except as shown in **Section 3.02(c) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule**, none of the Companies or their subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, owns any capital stock of or other equity interests in any corporation, partnership, joint venture or similar entity (other than any equity interest held as a purely financial investment) and none of the Companies or their subsidiaries is a member of or participant in any partnership, corporation, joint venture or similar entity. There are no outstanding contractual obligations of the Companies or any of their subsidiaries to make any material investment (in the form of a loan, capital contribution, guarantee or otherwise) in any person; *provided, however*, that performance bonds, letters of credit, letters of guarantee and similar instruments and commitments provided by the Companies or their subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice in connection with the sale of equipment or the provision of services shall not be considered a contractual obligation to make an investment in any person.
- (d) **Section 3.02(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** sets forth, as of the date of this Agreement, the holders of any equity interest in any corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, or similar operating entity in which any of the Companies or their subsidiaries has an interest (except for any such entity in which the interests held by the Companies or their subsidiaries are held as purely financial investments). **Section 3.02(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** sets forth, as of the Closing Date, the holders of any equity interest in any corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, or similar operating entity in which any of the Companies or their subsidiaries has an interest (except for any such entity in which the interests held by the Companies or their subsidiaries are held as purely financial investments) other than changes in the identity of such holders since the date of this

A-19

## **Table of Contents**

Agreement permitted by the constituent documents of the entity and not requiring the consent of the Companies or any of their subsidiaries. Sellers have caused the Companies to deliver to Purchaser true and correct copies of all operative documents regarding the formation and governance of all such corporations, partnerships, joint ventures, limited liability companies and similar operating entities, to which the Companies or their subsidiaries are a party.

SECTION 3.03. No Conflicts or Violations; No Consents or Approvals Required.

- (a) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements by Sellers does not, and the consummation of the Transaction will not, conflict with, or result in any violation of or default under, or give rise to a right of termination, cancellation or acceleration with notice, lapse of time or both, of any right or obligation under, or result in the creation of any Lien on any of the assets or properties of the Companies or their subsidiaries, under any provision of (i) the articles of incorporation, bylaws, limited liability company agreement, partnership agreement or other comparable organizational or governing documents of the Companies or their subsidiaries, (ii) any material Contract to which any of the Companies or their subsidiaries is a party or by which any of their properties or assets is bound, (iii) any Judgment applicable to any of the Companies or their subsidiaries or any of their properties or assets or (iv) subject to the matters referred to in Section 3.03(b), any Applicable Law applicable to any of the Companies or their subsidiaries or any of their properties or assets other than in the case of each of clauses (iii) and (iv), any such items that would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) No Consent of, or registration, declaration or filing with, or notice to any Governmental Entity is required to be obtained or made with respect to the Companies or their subsidiaries or any Seller in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the Ancillary Agreements or the consummation of the Transaction, other than (i) compliance with and filings under the HSR Act and similar compliance and filings with non-U.S. Governmental Entities having authority over merger, control or competition laws, (ii) those that may be required solely by reason of the participation of Purchaser or Purchaser s affiliates in the Transaction, (iii) filings required under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act and (iv) those the failure of which to obtain or make, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.04. Financial Statements.

- (a) **Section 3.04 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** sets forth (i) the audited combined balance sheets and statements of income and cash flows of the Companies and their subsidiaries as of, and for the fiscal years ended, September 30, 2001, 2002 and 2003, together with the notes thereto (the balance sheet as of September 30, 2003, together with the notes thereto, the *Combined Balance Sheet* and, collectively, with the financial statements set forth on **Section 3.04 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** and notes thereto, the *Combined Financial Statements*). The Combined Financial Statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles ( *GAAP*) in effect in the United States applied on a consistent basis (except as may be indicated therein or in the notes thereto). The Combined Financial Statements fairly presented, in all material respects, the combined financial position and results of operations and cash flows of the entities to which they relate as of the dates thereof and for the periods indicated.
- (b) Except (i) as reflected in the Combined Balance Sheet or liabilities described in any notes thereto and liabilities for which neither accrual nor footnote disclosure is required under GAAP or (ii) for liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice since September 30, 2003, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has any obligation or liabilities of any nature which would reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.
- (c) **Section 3.04(c) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** lists, and Sellers have delivered to Purchaser copies of, the documentation creating or governing, all securitization transactions and off-balance sheet arrangements (as defined in Item 303(c) of Regulation S-K) effected by the Company or its subsidiaries between January 1, 2002 and the date hereof.

A-20

### **Table of Contents**

SECTION 3.05. Assets Other than Real Property Interests: Sufficiency of Assets.

- (a) The Companies and their subsidiaries have good and valid title (or immediately prior to the Closing, will have good and valid title) to all the material assets reflected on the Combined Balance Sheet or thereafter acquired, except those sold or otherwise disposed of or consumed since the date of the Combined Balance Sheet in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practices, in each case free and clear of all liens, charges, claims, licenses, pledges, options, security interests, mortgages, leases, subleases, easements, covenants, rights-of-way or other similar encumbrances or other similar restrictions (collectively, *Liens*), except (i) Liens set forth in **Section 3.05 of the Seller Disclosure**Schedule, (ii) inchoate mechanics, carriers, workmen s, repairmen s or other like Liens arising or incurred in the ordinary course of business for amounts not yet due and payable or for amounts which are due and payable but are not material to the Companies and their subsidiaries, (iii) Liens arising under original purchase price conditional sales contracts for tangible personal property and equipment leases with third parties entered into in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practices, (iv) Liens for governmental Taxes and other charges that are not due and payable, (v) other imperfections of title, licenses or encumbrances, if any, which do not, individually or in the aggregate, prohibit, prevent or materially impair the continued use, operation or value of the assets to which they relate in the business of the Companies and their subsidiaries as presently conducted (the Liens described in clauses (i) through (v) above are collectively *Permitted Liens*). This Section 3.05(a) does not relate to real property or interests in real property, which are the subject of Section 3.06, to Intellectual Property, which is the subject of Section 3.07, or to Contracts, which are subject of Section 3.08.
- (b) As of the date hereof, the assets of the Companies and their subsidiaries constitute all of the material assets and material properties necessary to operate and conduct the business of the Companies and their subsidiaries as currently operated and conducted. After the consummation of the Transaction, no Seller or Affiliate of any Seller shall retain any ownership interest in any material assets or material properties of the Companies or their subsidiaries necessary to operate and conduct the business of the Companies and their subsidiaries as currently operated and conducted, except by virtue of such Seller s holding of Purchaser Common Stock. The material equipment of the Companies and their subsidiaries, taken as a whole, have been reasonably maintained by the Companies and their subsidiaries (giving due account to the age and length of use of same, ordinary wear and tear excepted) and is substantially suitable for its present use.

SECTION 3.06. Real Property.

(a) Section 3.06 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule lists all real property owned or leased by the Companies or their subsidiaries identifying such property under the headings. Owned or Leased (the Company Properties). The Companies or their subsidiaries hold good title to and are in actual possession of the owned Company Properties listed under the heading. Owned on Section 3.06 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule and have valid leasehold interests in, and exclusively occupy, the Company Properties leased by the Companies or their subsidiaries in each case free and clear of all Liens, except (i) Permitted Liens, (ii) such Liens as are set forth in Section 3.06 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule,

(iii) easements, covenants, rights-of-way and other similar restrictions of record that do not secure any obligations of the Companies or their subsidiaries, that do not render title to such Company Property unmarketable or prohibit, prevent or materially impair the continued use and operation of the Company Property to which they relate in the business of the Companies or their subsidiaries as presently conducted, (iv) any conditions that would be apparent as part of a visual inspection of any Company Property, (v) in the case of property leased to the Companies, Liens that affect the title of the landlord to such property and (vi)(A) zoning, building and other similar restrictions, (B) Liens that have been placed by any developer, landlord or other third party on any Company Property and subordination or similar agreements relating thereto and (C) unrecorded easements, covenants, rights-of-way and other similar restrictions, none of which items set forth in clause (vi) individually or in the aggregate, prohibit, prevent or materially impair the continued use, operation or value of the Company Property to which they relate in the business of the Companies or their subsidiaries as presently conducted. To the knowledge of Sellers, there are no boundary or title disputes relating to the owned Company Properties including an

A-21

## **Table of Contents**

encroachments from adjacent properties onto the Company Properties or from the Company Properties onto adjacent properties, nor to the knowledge of Sellers is any owned Company Property the subject of any other outstanding or threatened dispute, claim, action or notice of violation, except such encroachments, disputes, claims, actions or notices that would not reasonably be expected to prohibit, prevent or materially impair the continued use, operation or value of such owned Company Property. As of the date hereof, the Companies have not received written notice of any pending or proposed change in zoning, urbanization regulation or other land use law, classification or designation which, if implemented, would materially impede or otherwise materially adversely affect the continued use of the owned Company Properties as currently being used. All material leases of Company Properties are valid, binding and enforceable against the Companies or their subsidiaries in accordance with their respective terms, and there does not exist under any such lease of Company Property any material default on the part of the Companies or their subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of Sellers on the part of any other party to such lease. The plants of the Companies or their subsidiaries, to the knowledge of Sellers, have been reasonably maintained by the Companies or their subsidiaries (giving due account to the age and length of use of same, ordinary wear and tear excepted) and are substantially suitable for their present uses.

- (b) Except as provided in **Section 3.06 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** with respect to all Company Properties set forth under the heading Owned on **Section 3.06 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** and located in the United Kingdom (the *Owned U.K. Real Property*):
  - (i) To the knowledge of Sellers, the documents of title consist of original documents or properly examined abstracts, all of which are in possession of International or are unconditionally held to its order. To the knowledge of Sellers, where necessary, all title deeds are fully stamped with ad valorem stamp duty and a produced document stamp.
  - (ii) To the knowledge of Sellers, no buildings, extensions or major alterations have been erected or carried out on any Owned U.K. Real Property within the last six (6) years, nor is any such construction in process or under contract. To the knowledge of Sellers, no development (as defined in the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) is being carried out at any U.K. Real Property. To the knowledge of Sellers, all material planning permissions are either unconditional or subject only to conditions which have either been satisfied in all material respects or, in the case of continuing conditions, are being complied with in all material respects in the ordinary course.
- (c) In the case of all Company Properties set forth under the heading Leased on Section 3.06 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule and located in the United Kingdom (the Leased U.K. Real Property ):
  - (i) To the knowledge of Sellers, any consent required for the grant of lease or the vesting of the lease in International or for any works carried out by or change of use effected by such tenant has been obtained and placed with the documents of title, along with evidence of the registration of any such grant or vesting where requisite.
  - (ii) To the knowledge of Sellers, if title to the lease is not registered at HM Land Registry with leasehold title absolute, the titles of the landlord and any superior landlord have been investigated on behalf of International and found to be satisfactory in all material respects. SECTION 3.07. *Intellectual Property*.
- (a) **Section 3.07(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** lists: (i) all patents and all registered trademarks, service marks, copyrights, and any applications and renewals for any of the foregoing owned by or on behalf of the Companies or their subsidiaries and (ii) all licenses (in and out), sublicenses and other agreements to which the Companies or their subsidiaries are a party and pursuant to which the Companies or their subsidiaries, or any other person is authorized to use any material Company Intellectual Property (other than implied licenses pursuant to sales of the services and products of the business of the Companies and their subsidiaries) (all such intellectual property set forth on **Section 3.07(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** being referred to herein as the *Scheduled Company Intellectual Property* ).

A-22

## **Table of Contents**

- (b) Each item of Scheduled Company Intellectual Property is either: (i) owned solely by one of the Companies or their subsidiaries free and clear of any Liens (which for this purposes shall specifically exclude implied licenses pursuant to sales of the services and products of the business of the Companies and their subsidiaries) other than Permitted Liens or (ii) rightfully used and authorized for use by the Companies or their subsidiaries as between the Companies and their subsidiaries on the one hand, and the licensors of such Scheduled Intellectual Property on the other hand. All Scheduled Company Intellectual Property that is used by the Companies or their subsidiaries pursuant to a license or other grant of a right by a third party to use its proprietary information is separately identified as such on **Section 3.07(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule**.
- (c) Neither the Companies nor any of their subsidiaries is in material violation of any license, sublicense or other agreement to which such entity is a party or otherwise bound relating to any material Company Intellectual Property. Except as noted on **Section 3.07(c) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule**, neither the Companies nor their subsidiaries is obligated to provide any current or future financial consideration to any third party, with respect to any exercise of rights by the Companies or their subsidiaries or Purchaser, as successor to the Companies and their subsidiaries in the material Company Intellectual Property (it being understood that this sentence does not apply to any consideration payable as a result of any infringement claim covered by the first or second sentence of Section 3.07(d)).
- (d) The use of the term Ecolochem in any trademark, service mark, trade dress, logo, trade name, domain name, or corporate name by the Companies and their subsidiaries as currently used does not infringe or otherwise violate any other person s trademark rights or other proprietary. The Ecolochem trademark is valid, subsisting and enforceable in the United States and United Kingdom and in each other jurisdiction in which such trademark is presently registered. The use of the Company Intellectual Property owned by the Company or their subsidiaries other than the Ecolochem trademark as currently used does not infringe any other person's Intellectual Property right except for circumstances where such infringement by the use of the Company Intellectual Property would not be reasonably expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. Each copy of any Commercially Available Software used by the Companies or their subsidiaries is used pursuant to, and in accordance with, valid license rights in favor of the Companies or their subsidiaries, other than instances of misuse that could not reasonably be expected to result in a liability of the Companies or their subsidiaries of an aggregate amount in excess of \$250,000. As of the date of this Agreement, no claims have been asserted in writing against the Companies or their subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Sellers, threatened in writing by any person either: (i) challenging the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or ownership by the Companies or their subsidiaries of any of the material Company Intellectual Property owned by the Companies or their subsidiaries; or (ii) to the effect that the use, reproduction, modification, manufacture, distribution, licensing, sublicensing, sale, or any other exercise of rights in any of such Company Intellectual Property by the Companies or their subsidiaries infringes or will infringe on any intellectual property or other proprietary right of any person. To the knowledge of the Sellers, as of the date of this Agreement, there does not exist any valid basis for a claim of the type set forth in the preceding sentence. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect, as of Closing, there will be no claims asserted in writing against the Companies or their subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Sellers, threatened in writing by any person either: (i) challenging the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or ownership by the Companies or their subsidiaries of any of the material Company Intellectual Property owned by the Companies or their subsidiaries; or (ii) to the effect that the use, reproduction, modification, manufacture, distribution, licensing, sublicensing, sale, or any other exercise of rights in any of such Company Intellectual Property by the Companies or their subsidiaries infringes or will infringe on any intellectual property or other proprietary right of any person. As of the Closing Date, to the knowledge of the Sellers, there will not exist any valid basis for a claim of the type set forth in the preceding sentence, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect, all granted or issued patents, and all registered trademarks (other than Ecolochem ) and service marks, owned by Purchaser or its subsidiaries are valid, subsisting and enforceable. To the knowledge of Sellers, as of the date of this Agreement there is no pending U.S. or foreign patent applications which, if issued, would materially limit or materially prohibit

A-23

## **Table of Contents**

the current activities of the Companies or their subsidiaries. As of the date hereof, to the knowledge of Sellers, there is no unauthorized use, infringement, or misappropriation of any of the Scheduled Company Intellectual Property by any third party, employee or former employee. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect, as of Closing there will be no unauthorized use, infringement, or misappropriation of any of the Company Intellectual Property by any third party, employee or former employee.

- (e) The Companies or their subsidiaries have secured from all parties (including employees) who have created any portion of, or otherwise have any rights in or to, the material Company Intellectual Property owned by the Companies or their subsidiaries valid and enforceable written assignments of any such work, invention, improvement or other rights to the Companies or their subsidiaries to the extent necessary to vest valid title in such Company Intellectual Property in the Companies or their subsidiaries.
- (f) The Transaction does not materially and adversely affect any rights of the Company or its subsidiaries to use any material Company Intellectual Property.
- (g) The Companies and their subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable measures to protect the proprietary nature of the Company Intellectual Property and to maintain in confidence all material trade secrets and material confidential information owned or used by the Companies and their subsidiaries.

## (h) Intellectual Property means:

- (A) (i) all inventions (whether patentable or unpatentable and whether or not reduced to practice), all improvements thereon, and all patents, patent applications and patent disclosures, together with all reissuances, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisions, revisions, extensions and re-examinations thereof, (ii) all trademarks, service marks, trade dress, logos, trade names, domain names, and corporate names, together with all translations, adaptations, derivations and combinations thereof and including all goodwill associated therewith, and all applications, registrations and renewals in connection therewith, (iii) all copyrights and all applications, registrations and renewals in connection therewith, (iv) all trade secrets and confidential business information (including ideas, research and development, know-how, formulas, compositions, manufacturing and production processes and techniques, methods, schematics, technology, technical data, designs, drawings, flowcharts, block diagrams, specifications, customer and supplier lists, customer data, pricing and cost information and business and marketing plans and proposals), and (v) all software (in both source and object code form) and firmware (including data, databases and related documentation);
- (B) all documents, records, instructions and files relating to design, end user documentation, manufacturing, quality control, sales, marketing or customer support for, and tangible embodiments of, all intellectual property described herein; and
- (C) all licenses, agreements and other rights in any third party product or any third party intellectual property described in (A) and (B) above other than any commercially available off-the-shelf third party software, so-called click wrap or related intellectual property ( *Commercially Available Software* ).
- (i) Company Intellectual Property means all Intellectual Property that is owned, held or used by the Companies or their subsidiaries.

## SECTION 3.08. Contracts.

- (a) Except for this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements or as set forth in **Section 3.08(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule**, none of the Companies or their subsidiaries or their respective properties is a party to, or bound by any:
  - (i) employment, independent contractor, consulting, severance, termination, special incentive, change in control or similar agreement or employment Contract (other than employment at will or statutory employment Contract required under Applicable Law for employees outside the United States);

A-24

## **Table of Contents**

- (ii) employee collective bargaining agreement or other Contract with any labor union (except as may be required under Applicable Law for employees outside the United States);
- (iii) except with respect to the items set forth in Section 3.06(a)(vi)(A), covenant not to compete that limits the conduct of the Companies or their subsidiaries or other covenant of any of the Companies or their subsidiaries restricting the development, marketing or distribution of the products and services of any of the Companies or their subsidiaries or limits any of the Companies or their subsidiaries from soliciting the employees, suppliers, or customers of any third party;
- (iv) lease, sublease or similar agreement with any person under which any of the Companies or their subsidiaries is a lessor or sublessor of, or makes available for use, to any person, (A) any Company Property or (B) any portion of any premises otherwise occupied by any of the Companies or their subsidiaries, in any such case that has an aggregate future receivable in excess of \$100,000 and is not terminable by any of the Companies or their subsidiaries by notice of not more than 90 days for a cost of less than \$25,000;
- (v) lease or similar agreement (other than a Contract with a customer of the Companies or their subsidiaries for the provision of goods or services by the Companies or their subsidiaries) with any person under which (A) any of the Companies or their subsidiaries is lessee of, or holds or uses, any tangible personal property owned by any person or (B) any of the Companies or their subsidiaries is a lessor or sublessor of, or makes available for use by any person, any tangible personal property owned or leased by any of the Companies or their subsidiaries, in any such case which has an aggregate future liability or receivable, as the case may be, in excess of \$100,000 and is not terminable by any of the Companies or their subsidiaries by notice of not more than 90 days for a cost of less than \$25,000;
- (vi) (A) continuing Contract requiring the future purchase of materials, supplies or equipment by the Companies or their subsidiaries, (B) management, service, or other similar type of Contract or (C) advertising agreement or arrangement, in any such case that has an aggregate future liability to any person in excess of \$100,000 and is not terminable by any of the Companies or their subsidiaries by notice of not more than 90 days for a cost of less than \$25,000;
- (vii) Contract in existence as of the date hereof under which any of the Companies or their subsidiaries has borrowed any money from or deferred the purchase price of any property, or issued any note, bond, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness to, any person or any other note, bond, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness issued to any person;
- (viii) Contract involving interest rate or foreign currency swaps, commodity swaps, options, caps, collars, hedges or forward exchanges, or other similar agreements, regardless whether entered into for purposes of hedging, investment or otherwise;
- (ix) Contract (including so-called take-or-pay or keep well agreements) under which (A) any person has directly or indirectly guaranteed indebtedness, liabilities or obligations of any of the Companies or their subsidiaries or (B) any of the Companies or their subsidiaries has, directly or indirectly guaranteed indebtedness, liabilities or obligations of any person (in each case other than endorsements for the purpose of collection in the ordinary course of business), in any such case which, individually, is in excess of \$25,000;
- (x) Contract under which any of the Companies or their subsidiaries has, directly or indirectly, made or committed to make any material advance, loan, extension of credit or capital contribution to, or other investment in, any person;
- (xi) Except with respect to Liens relating to indebtedness pursuant to Section 5.01(a)(viii), material mortgage, pledge, security agreement, deed of trust or other instrument granting a Lien on any Company Property not set forth in **Section 3.06 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule**:
  - (xii) Contract evidencing a limited liability company, partnership, joint venture or similar business relationship or entity;

A-25

## **Table of Contents**

- (xiii) Contract (other than a Contract with a customer of the Companies or their subsidiaries for the provision of goods or services by the Companies or their subsidiaries and other than sales or purchase orders with suppliers entered into by the Companies or their subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business) that has an aggregate future liability to any person in excess of \$100,000 and is not terminable by any of the Companies or their subsidiaries by notice of not more than 90 days for a cost of less than \$25,000;
- (xiv) Any agency, dealer, sales representative, distributorship or other similar Contract that is not terminable by any of the Companies or its subsidiaries by notice of not more than 90 days for a cost of less than \$25,000;
- (xv) Any Contract (other than a Contract with a customer of the Companies or their subsidiaries for the provision of goods or services by the Companies or their subsidiaries and other than sales or purchase orders with suppliers entered into by the Companies or their subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business) in existence as of the date hereof requiring future capital expenditures of \$100,000 or more in any particular instance or for any particular project;
- (xvi) Any so-called requirements Contract requiring the Companies or any of their subsidiaries to purchase its requirements of a particular raw material, resource or product from a particular supplier or suppliers, or to purchase all or substantially all of the output or production of a particular supplier; or
- (xvii) Any material Contract (other than Contracts or purchase orders with customers or purchase or sales orders with suppliers entered into by the Companies or their subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business) that would reasonably be expected to have a potential aggregate future liability as a result of any warranty or indemnification provision in excess of \$50,000.
- (b) Each Contract set forth in Section 3.08(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule (the Company Contracts) is valid, binding and in full force and effect and, to the knowledge of Sellers, is enforceable by the applicable Company or subsidiary in accordance with its terms (subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization, fraudulent transfer or similar laws affecting creditors—rights generally and to general equitable principles), except for such failures to be valid, binding, in full force and effect or enforceable that would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. Each of the Companies or their subsidiaries has performed all obligations required to be performed by them under the Company Contracts and are not (with or without the lapse of time, giving of notice, or both) in breach or default thereunder and, to the knowledge of Sellers, no other party to any of the Company Contracts is (with or without the lapse of time, giving of notice, or both) in breach or default in any aspect thereunder, in each case except to the extent that any such lack of performance, breach or default by a Company or a subsidiary or any such third party would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Sellers, as of the date of this Agreement, no party to a Company Contract has given written notice of, or has threatened to terminate any such Company Contract will have given written notice, or threatened to terminate any such Company Contract.
- (c) The Companies and their subsidiaries have provided or made available to Purchaser true, complete and correct copies of all extended term agreements. Contracts and all priority service agreement. Contracts (other than those on standard company forms without material changes thereto) in existence on the date of this Agreement ( Customer Contracts ). Each Customer Contract is valid, binding and in full force and effect and, to the knowledge of Sellers, is enforceable by the applicable Company or subsidiary in accordance with its terms (subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization, fraudulent transfer or similar laws effecting creditors—rights generally and to general equitable principles), except for such failures to be valid, binding, in full force and effect or enforceable that would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. Each of the Companies and their subsidiaries has performed all obligations required to be performed by them to date under the Customer Contracts and are not (with or without the lapse of time, giving of notice, or

A-26

## **Table of Contents**

both) in breach or default thereunder and, to the knowledge of Sellers, no other party to any of the Customer Contracts is (with or without the lapse of time, giving of notice, or both) in breach or default thereunder, in each case except to the extent that any such lack of performance, breach or default by a Company or a subsidiary or any such third party would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.09. *Litigation.* **Section 3.09 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** lists, as of the date of this Agreement, all pending or, to the knowledge of Sellers threatened, Proceedings against the Companies or their subsidiaries that (a) involve a specified amount of, or unspecified amount that would reasonably be expected to result in a liability of, more than \$50,000, (b) involve any Governmental Entity as an adverse party or (c) seek any injunctive relief. There are no pending or, to the knowledge of Sellers, threatened Proceedings, against the Companies or their subsidiaries that, if adversely determined, individually or in the aggregate, would reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. None of the Companies or their subsidiaries or their respective properties is subject to, bound by, or in default under, any unsatisfied, unbonded Judgment in excess of \$50,000.

### SECTION 3.10. Taxes.

- (a) Each of the Companies and its subsidiaries has timely filed or caused to be timely filed (taking into account any applicable extension periods) all material Tax Returns required to be filed by it and each such Tax Return was true, complete and correct in all material respects. All Taxes covered by such material Tax Returns, and all other material Taxes otherwise due and payable from a Company or any of its subsidiaries, have been timely paid in full other than such Taxes being contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves have been provided. There are no material Liens for Taxes with respect to any of the assets or properties of any Company or any of its subsidiaries not adequately provided for in the Combined Balance Sheet, except for statutory Liens for property Taxes not yet due and payable.
- (b) (i) As of the date hereof, no Tax Return of the Companies or their subsidiaries is under audit or examination by or with any Taxing Authority, and no notice of such an audit or examination has been received by the Companies or any of their subsidiaries; (ii) as of the date hereof, no claim has been made in the last six years by a Taxing Authority in a jurisdiction where the Companies and their subsidiaries do not file Tax Returns that they are or may be subject to taxation by that jurisdiction; and (iii) as of the date hereof, none of the Tax Returns filed or Taxes payable by the Companies and their subsidiaries (or Sellers as they relate to the income, assets or business of the Companies or their subsidiaries) have been the subject of any audit, action, suit, proceeding, claim, examination, deficiency or assessment by any Taxing Authority in the past six years. All material elections with respect to Taxes of the Companies and their subsidiaries made in the last six years are set forth in the Combined Financial Statements, in Section 3.10(b) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule, or in Tax Returns filed by the Companies and their subsidiaries that have been delivered to the Purchaser prior to the date hereof. None of the Companies or their subsidiaries has any liability for Taxes of any other person, as a transferee or successor, by contract, or otherwise.
- (c) (i) The accrued but unpaid Taxes of the Companies and their subsidiaries did not, as of the date of the Combined Balance Sheet, exceed the liability for Taxes payable, as shown on the Combined Balance Sheet; (ii) none of the Companies or any of their subsidiaries will be required to include in a taxable period (or a partial period) beginning on or after the Closing Date, taxable income that accrued in a prior taxable period that was not recognized in any prior taxable period as a result of the installment method of accounting, the long-term contract method of accounting, the completed contract method of accounting, the cash method of accounting, Section 481 of the Code or any comparable provisions of state, local and foreign Tax law; and (iii) the equity interests of the Companies are not subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture within the meaning of Section 83 of the Code, and are not subject to a non-lapse restriction as that term is defined in Section 83 of the Code.
- (d) Section 3.10(d) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule lists each non-U.S. jurisdiction in which any of the Companies or their subsidiaries has filed an Income Tax Return in the last six years. S.A.R.L. does not have an office or fixed place of business in the U.S., and none of the income of S.A.R.L is sourced in

A-27

## **Table of Contents**

the United States for purposes of the Code and comparable provisions of state and local law. None of the Companies or any of their subsidiaries is, or holds an interest in, any entity that would be treated as a passive foreign investment company within the meaning of Section 1297 of the Code.

- (e) (i) Neither Ecolochem nor International has distributed stock of another corporation, or had its stock distributed by another corporation, in a transaction that was purported or intended to qualify, in whole or in part, for tax-free treatment under Section 355 or Section 361 of the Code, (ii) neither Ecolochem nor International has been a United States real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897(c) of the Code during the period specified in Section 897(c)(1)(a)(ii) of the Code ending on the Closing Date, and (iii) Section 3.10(e) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule lists each of the subsidiaries of the Companies that is, and any arrangement to which any of the Companies or their subsidiaries is a party which is treated as, a partnership for federal, state or local U.S. Income Tax purposes.
- (f) (i) None of the Companies or any of their subsidiaries is a party to or bound by, any agreement, contract, plan or arrangement that has resulted or would result, separately or in the aggregate, in the payment of (i) any excess parachute payment within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code (or any corresponding provision of state, local, or foreign tax law) or (ii) any amount that will not be fully deductible as a result of Section 162(m) of the Code (or any corresponding provision of state, local or foreign tax law).
  - (g) None of the Companies or their subsidiaries is party to or bound by any Tax sharing agreement.
- (h) There is no agreement or other document extending, or having the effect of extending, the period of assessment or collection of any Taxes and no power of attorney with respect to any Taxes has been executed or filed with any Taxing Authority by or on behalf of any Company or any of its subsidiaries.
- (i) The Companies and their subsidiaries have complied in all material respects with all Applicable Laws relating to the payment and withholding of Taxes (including but not limited to withholding of Taxes under Sections 1441, 1442, 3121 and 3402 of the Code or similar provisions under any state, local or foreign laws) and have, within the time and the manner prescribed by law, withheld from and paid over to the proper governmental authorities all material amounts required to be so withheld and paid over under Applicable Law.
- (j) Ecolochem has had at all times from October 1, 1986, and International has, since inception, had, in effect a valid election to be treated as an S corporation within the meaning of Section 1361 of the Code (and has had a similar election in effect during such period for purposes of comparable state and local Income Tax laws in every jurisdiction in which either is required to file Income Tax Returns or where such election may be relevant), and none of Ecolochem, International or the Sellers has taken any action that would have caused a termination of any such election (or which would otherwise have terminated the status of Ecolochem and International as S corporations within the meaning of Section 1361 of the Code) for any period. Section 3.10(i) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule identifies every entity owned by Ecolochem and International that is a qualified Subchapter S subsidiary within the meaning of Section 1361(b)(3)(B) of the Code. Each such subsidiary so identified has been a qualified Subchapter S subsidiary at all times since its inception up to and including the Closing Date. Every person or entity that has ever been a holder of any equity interest in Ecolochem or International has been, for all periods during which such person has been a holder of such an equity interest, a person that is eligible to own equity interests in an S Corporation (as that term is defined in Section 1361(a)(1) of the Code) without causing the corporation to fail to be treated as a small business corporation within the meaning of Section 1361(b)(1) of the Code. The Sellers hereby acknowledge that certain Equity Interests are included in the federal gross estate of Richard C. Dickerson, a resident of the Commonwealth of Virginia who died on July 23, 2002, and are subject to federal estate tax as a consequence of his death. The duly appointed executors of the Estate of Richard C. Dickerson ( Dickerson s Executors ) have timely filed the federal Estate Tax Return, Form 706. Dickerson s Executors elected pursuant to Section 6166 of the Code for an extension of time to pay the federal estate tax attributable to the value of certain closely-held business interests in the estate. Dickerson s Executors did not elect to release the

A-28

#### **Table of Contents**

executors from personal liability for the federal estate tax pursuant to Section 2204 of the Code. Dickerson s Executors did not elect to impose a lien with respect to any of the assets of the estate pursuant to Section 6324A of the Code. The only assets which Purchaser is purchasing which were owned by Richard C. Dickerson individually on the date of his death are the S.A.R.L. Interests. None of the remaining assets being purchased are included in the federal gross estate of Richard C. Dickerson other than pursuant to Sections 2034 through 2042 of the Code. There is no Virginia state estate tax lien which arises on such assets.

- (k) Neither Ecolochem nor International (nor any of their qualified Subchapter S subsidiaries) has, in the past 10 years, (i) acquired assets from another person in a transaction in which Ecolochem s or International s (or any of their qualified Subchapter S subsidiaries) tax basis for the acquired assets was determined, in whole or in part, by reference to the tax basis of the acquired assets (or other property) in the hands of the transferor or (ii) acquired the stock of any corporation which is a qualified Subchapter S subsidiary, and consequently, neither Ecolochem nor International will be subject to tax under Section 1374 of the Code as the result of any Section 338 Election.
- (l) The Companies and their subsidiaries have complied in all material respects with the requirements of Sections 6011, 6111 and 6112 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder.
- (m) None of the assets of the Companies or their subsidiaries secures, directly or indirectly, any debt the interest on which is tax exempt under Section 103(a) of the Code. None of the assets of the Companies or their subsidiaries is tax-exempt use property within the meaning of Section 168(h) of the Code. None of the assets of the Companies or their subsidiaries is property which is required to be treated as being owned by any other person pursuant to the so-called safe harbor lease provisions of former Section 168(f)(8) of the Code. None of the Companies or their subsidiaries is a personal holding company within the meaning of Section 542 of the Code.
- (n) To the knowledge of the Sellers, all documents which establish or are necessary to establish the title of International, or any of its subsidiaries, to any asset, or to enforce any rights, and which attract stamp duty or any similar foreign tax or duty, have been properly stamped, and International has duly paid all stamp duty and similar taxes or duties in other countries to which it is, has been, or may be made, liable;
- (o) The Companies and their subsidiaries have not agreed in the last six years to make any adjustments under Section 481(a) of the Code (and any corresponding provisions of state, local and foreign law) by reason of a change in accounting method or otherwise. Each of Ecolochem and International have utilized, for the past six taxable years or periods ending on or before the Closing Date, the accrual method of accounting for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes with respect to each material item of income.
  - (p) Each of Ecolochem and International and their respective Sellers is eligible to join with Purchaser in making a Section 338 Election.
- (q) S.A.R.L. is, and always has been, a societé à responsibilité limiteé treated as a partnership for United States Income Tax purposes. Moson Holdings is, and has always been, a limited liability company treated as a partnership for United States Income Tax purposes.

SECTION 3.11. Absence of Changes or Events.

(a) Since September 30, 2003, there has not been any change, event, fact or circumstance affecting the Companies or their subsidiaries that, when taken in the aggregate with all other changes, events and circumstances whether beneficial or detrimental to the Companies and their subsidiaries, taken as a whole, has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a Company Material Adverse Effect.

A-29

#### **Table of Contents**

- (b) Between September 30, 2003 and the date hereof, the Companies and their subsidiaries have been operated in the ordinary course of business in substantially the same manner as currently conducted, and have not:
  - (i) amended their articles of incorporation, bylaws, limited liability company agreements or comparable organizational documents;
  - (ii) declared, set aside or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect of any shares of their capital stock, membership interests, equity interests or similar ownership interests other than transfers between a Company and its subsidiaries;
  - (iii) redeemed or otherwise acquired any shares of their capital stock, membership interests, equity interests, or similar ownership interests:
  - (iv) issued, delivered, sold, granted, pledged or otherwise encumbered any capital stock, membership interests or similar ownership interest or any securities convertible or exchangeable into or exchangeable for any rights, warrants, phantom stock rights, stock appreciation rights, options or similar derivative securities to acquire, any such capital stock, membership interests or similar ownership interest or made any announcement of the intention to so issue, deliver, sell, grant, pledge or encumber any such capital stock, membership interests or similar ownership interest, convertible securities, rights, warrants, phantom stock rights, stock appreciation rights, options or similar derivative securities:
  - (v) (A) split, combined or reclassified any of its capital stock, membership interests or similar ownership interest or engaged in a recapitalization, exchange of shares or similar transaction with respect to its capital stock, membership interests or similar ownership interest or (B) issued or authorized the issuance of any other securities in respect of, in lieu of, or in substitution for, any of its capital stock, membership interests or similar ownership interest;
  - (vi) (A) granted any severance or termination pay to any of their employees, directors or officers, (B) entered into, amended or increased benefits payable under any severance or termination pay policies or employment or other agreements, (C) established, adopted or amended any bonus, profit sharing, thrift, pension, retirement, change-in-control, deferred compensation, compensation, stock option, restricted stock or other benefit plan or arrangement covering any of their directors, officers or employees or (D) increased compensation, bonus or other benefits payable to any of their directors or officers, in each case other than (1) as required by Applicable Law, and (2) as required under the terms of any Company Benefit Plan or to satisfy contractual obligations in existence on September 30, 2003;
    - (vii) incurred any indebtedness for borrowed money or granted any guarantee in respect thereof;
  - (viii) acquired by merging or consolidating with, or by purchasing a substantial portion of the assets of, or by any other manner, any business or any corporation, partnership, association or other business organization or division thereof, other than those in the ordinary course of business not in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate;
  - (ix) sold, transferred, leased or otherwise disposed of any assets in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate, except (A) the sale or disposal of obsolete or excess equipment or (B) sales, transfers, leases or disposals in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice;
    - (x) canceled any material indebtedness (individually or in the aggregate) or waived any claims or rights of material value;
  - (xi) paid, loaned or advanced any amount to, or sold, transferred or leased any assets to, or entered into any agreement or arrangement with, any Seller;
    - (xii) made any change in accounting methods, principles or practices, except as required by GAAP or Applicable Law;

      A-30

### **Table of Contents**

- (xiii) taken or permitted any action that would cause either Ecolochem or International to fail to be treated as an S corporation within the meaning of Section 1361 of the Code, or to fail to be treated as an S corporation under comparable state and local Tax laws (or permitted any such action to be taken by any of their respective shareholders);
  - (xiv) amended any Tax Return or changed or modified any method of reporting income, deductions or other items for Tax purposes; or
  - (xv) agreed, whether in writing or otherwise, to do any of the foregoing.
- (c) Between September 30, 2003 and the date hereof, there has not occurred any event or occurrence resulting in damage, destruction or other casualty loss of \$100,000 or more (whether or not covered by insurance) to the Companies or their subsidiaries or their respective assets.
- SECTION 3.12. Compliance with Applicable Law. The Companies and their subsidiaries are in compliance with all Applicable Laws applicable to the conduct of their businesses, except for instances of non-compliance that, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. None of the Companies nor their subsidiaries has received, during the two years before the date of this Agreement, any written notice from a Governmental Entity alleging that the Companies or any of their subsidiaries are in violation of any Applicable Law applicable to the conduct of the business of the Companies or their subsidiaries in a manner that would be material to the Companies and their subsidiaries taken as a whole.

## SECTION 3.13. Employee and Labor Matters.

- (a) As of the date hereof (i) there is not and has not been during the past five years any labor strike, dispute, work stoppage or lockout pending, or, to the knowledge of Sellers, threatened, against the Companies or their subsidiaries, (ii) to the knowledge of Sellers, no union organizational campaign is in progress with respect to the employees of any of the Companies or their subsidiaries and no question concerning representation has been presented to such employees, (iii) to the knowledge of Sellers, none of the Companies or their subsidiaries is engaged in any unfair labor practice and (iv) neither the Companies nor any of their subsidiaries has received any written notice that there is an unfair labor practice charge or complaint against any of them pending or threatened before the National Labor Relations Board.
- (b) The employees of the Companies and their subsidiaries have been since January 1, 2001, and currently are, properly classified in all material respects under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, and under any comparable, state Applicable Law. The Companies and their subsidiaries are not delinquent to, and have not failed to pay any of its employees, consultants or contractors for any wages (including overtime), salaries, commissions, bonuses, benefits or other direct compensation for any services performed by them to the date hereof or amounts required to be reimbursed to such individuals except where the failure to pay any such wages, salaries, commissions, bonuses, benefits or other direct compensation could not reasonably be expected to result in criminal liability or material civil liability on the part of the Company or their subsidiaries or any officer or director thereof.
- (c) The Companies and their subsidiaries do not have an established severance pay practice or policy. The Companies and their subsidiaries are not liable for any severance pay, bonus compensation, acceleration of payment or vesting of any equity interest, or other payments (other than accrued salary, vacation, or other paid time off in accordance with the policies of the Companies and their subsidiaries) to any employee or former employee arising from the termination of employment of such employee or former employee.
- (d) The Companies and their subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable foreign, federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations respecting employment, employment practices, employee benefits, terms and conditions of employment and immigration matters, in each case, with respect to its employees.
- (e) As of the date hereof, neither the Companies nor any of their subsidiaries has communicated to any employee, at the managerial level or above (each a *Senior Company Employee* and collectively, the

A-31

## **Table of Contents**

Senior Company Employees), an intention to terminate the employment of such employee. To the knowledge of the Sellers, as of the date hereof, no Senior Company Employee has given the Companies or their subsidiaries notice or any other communication relating to such Senior Company Employee s intention to terminate his or her employment with the Companies or their subsidiaries.

SECTION 3.14. Employee Benefit Plans.

- (a) **Section 3.14(a) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** lists each employee benefit plan (as defined in Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ( *ERISA* )), and each other material plan, arrangement or policy relating to stock options, stock purchases, deferred compensation, severance, fringe benefits or other employee benefits (other than plans or arrangements mandatory under Applicable Law), in each case maintained by or contributed to the Companies or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates for the benefit of any of their present or former directors, officers or employees or with respect to which the Companies or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates may incur any liability (collectively, *Company Benefit Plans* ). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Stakeholder Scheme (as defined in Section 3.14A) shall be considered a Company Benefit Plan for purposes of this Agreement. Sellers have caused the Companies to deliver or make available to Purchaser copies of (i) each Company Benefit Plan and (ii) the most recent summary plan description for each Company Benefit Plan for which such a summary plan description is required.
- (b) Neither the Companies nor their respective ERISA Affiliates have ever maintained any employee benefit plan that was (i) subject to Title IV of ERISA, (ii) a multiple employer welfare arrangement (as defined in Section 3(40) of ERISA), or (iii) a multiemployer plan (as defined in Section 3(37) of ERISA). With respect to each Company Benefit Plan, no material liability has been incurred and there exists no condition or circumstances in connection with which the Companies or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates could be subject to any liability that would, individually or in the aggregate, have a significant adverse effect, in each case under ERISA, the Code or any other Applicable Law, rule or regulation. Neither the Companies nor any of their respective ERISA Affiliates have incurred any liability with respect to any transaction described in Section 4069 of ERISA, and there is no reasonable basis to expect any such liability to occur in the future.
- (c) No person will be entitled to any additional benefits or any acceleration of the time of payment or vesting of any benefits under any Company Benefit Plan as a result of the Transaction.
- (d) Each Company Benefit Plan which is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and has been so qualified at all times during the period from its adoption to date, and each trust forming a part thereof is exempt from tax pursuant to Section 501(a) of the Code, except where failure to be qualified or tax-exempt, respectively, could not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. The Company has furnished to Purchaser copies of the most recent Internal Revenue Service determination or opinion letter with respect to each such Company Benefit Plan.
- (e) Each Company Benefit Plan has been maintained in compliance with its terms and with the requirements prescribed by all applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, except where noncompliance could not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. No Company Benefit Plan is under examination by the Department of Labor, the Internal Revenue Service, or any other governmental body.
- (f) Neither the Companies nor any of their respective ERISA Affiliates has ever maintained any plan providing for post-retirement health or welfare benefits for current or former employees, except as required by Section 4980B of the Code or state Applicable Law. No tax under Section 4980B or 4980D of the Code has been incurred in respect of any Company Benefit Plan that is a group health plan, as defined in Section 5000(b)(1) of the Code, except where incurrence of such tax could not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.
- (g) No prohibited transaction, as defined in Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with respect to any Company Benefit Plan, except where a statutory or regulatory exemption

A-32

## **Table of Contents**

applies, except where the occurrence of such a prohibited transaction could not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

- (h) Neither the Companies nor any of their respective ERISA Affiliates have made an amendment to, written interpretation of or announcement (whether or not written) relating to any change in employee participation or coverage under any Company Benefit Plan that would materially increase the expense of maintaining such Company Benefit Plan above the level of expense incurred in respect thereof for the fiscal year ended prior to the date hereof.
- (i) Set forth on Section 3.14(i) of the Seller Disclosure Schedule is an accurate statement of the vacation policies of the Companies and their subsidiaries.
- SECTION 3.14A. *International Employee Benefit Plans*. For the purpose of this Section 3.14A, *Pension Scheme* means the stakeholder scheme maintained by International for the benefit of its Employees; and *Employee* means an employee, former employee officer or former officer of International.
  - (a) Except as imposed under Applicable Law, the Pension Scheme is the only arrangement to which International has any liability for the purpose of providing benefits on retirement.
  - (b) The Pension Scheme is a Stakeholder Scheme within the meaning of Part I (Stakeholder Pension Schemes) Section 1(1) Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999.
  - (c) All benefits under the Pension Scheme payable to or in respect of the Employees (other than those which are fully insured) are calculated on a money purchase basis only and there is no material obligation of International or under the Pension Scheme in respect of the Employees (other than in the case of those benefits which are fully insured) to provide any specified level of benefits.
  - (d) All investment business in relation to the Pension Scheme in respect of the Employees has been conducted by Norwich Union which, to the knowledge of Sellers, has nominated the Pension Scheme, and is itself authorized, in accordance with the requirements of the Financial Service and Markets Act 2000.
  - SECTION 3.15. Environmental Matters.

Table of Contents

- (a) Except as set forth in the Malcolm Pirnie environmental assessment reports of the Company Properties previously delivered to Purchaser or in the Environ environmental assessment reports of the Company Properties previously delivered to Purchaser:
  - (i) the Companies and their subsidiaries (A) are and have been in compliance in all material respects at all times with all Environmental Laws, and (B) are in compliance in all material respects with all Environmental Permits required to conduct the Companies and their subsidiaries operations as currently conducted;
  - (ii) except for materials used in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, there are no Hazardous Materials at any property currently owned, used or leased by the Companies or their subsidiaries, or to the knowledge of Sellers, formerly owned, used or leased by the Companies or their subsidiaries, in each case, under circumstances that create any material liability for any of the Companies or their subsidiaries under any Environmental Law;
  - (iii) (A) as of the date of this Agreement, none of the Companies nor any of their subsidiaries has received any written notice alleging that it is liable under Environmental Laws, or any written information request, related to any Release of Hazardous Materials at any location except with respect to such matters that have been resolved with the Governmental Entity having jurisdiction over the matter and without requiring any of the Companies or their subsidiaries to make any payment to such Governmental Entity (B) except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect, as of Closing, no Company or any of its subsidiaries will have received any written notice alleging that it is liable under Environmental Laws, or any written information request related

A-33

159

## **Table of Contents**

to any Release of Hazardous Materials at any location except with respect to such matters that have been resolved with the Government Entity having jurisdiction over the matter;

- (iv) (A) none of the Companies nor any of their subsidiaries has entered into or agreed to any consent decree or order under any Environmental Law, (B) as of the date of this Agreement, no Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject to any court order relating to compliance with, or liability under, any Environmental Laws, in each case, in respect of any current or former Company business or Company Property and (C) except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect, as of Closing, no Company or any of its subsidiaries will be subject to any court order relating to compliance with, or liability under, any Environmental Laws, in each case, in respect of any current or former Company business or Company Property;
- (v) as of the date hereof, no action, claim or proceeding under any Environmental Laws or Environmental Permits has been commenced, or to the knowledge of Sellers, is threatened by any Governmental Entity against any Company or any of its subsidiaries and as of the Closing, no action, claim or proceeding under any Environmental Laws or Environmental Permits will have been commenced, or to the knowledge of Sellers, will be threatened by any Governmental Entity against any Company or any of its subsidiaries except for such actions, claims or proceedings under Environmental Laws or Environmental Permits that could not reasonably be expected to form the basis for liability that would be material to the Companies and their subsidiaries taken as a whole;
- (vi) in connection with the Companies or their subsidiaries current or former businesses or properties (in each case while they were operated by the Companies or their subsidiaries) there have been no actions or omissions, and there are no circumstances or conditions that have occurred or currently exist that would reasonably be expected to form the basis for any liability that would be material to the Companies and their subsidiaries taken as a whole under Environmental Laws;
- (vii) no Lien has been placed or, to the knowledge of Sellers, is threatened to be placed, on any Company Property under any Environmental Law; and
- (viii) Sellers have caused to be provided to Purchaser copies of any material written report of any environmental investigation, study, audit, test, review or other analysis conducted in relation to any current operations or properties of any Company or any of its subsidiaries or any other operations or properties or facilities now or previously owned or leased by any Company or any of its subsidiaries, in the possession of or under the control of any Company or any of its subsidiaries.
- (b) No Hazardous Materials have been Released at any property owned, used or leased by the Companies or their subsidiaries under circumstances that create any material obligations or material liability for the Companies or their subsidiaries.
- (c) Except for Contracts with customers of the Companies or their subsidiaries for the provisioning of goods or services by the Companies or their subsidiaries, the Companies and their subsidiaries have not (1) contracted, or otherwise agreed, to indemnify any person, in whole or in part, with respect to any liability, claim, costs, fees or demand, known or unknown, arising under, or related to, any Environmental Law, (2) contractually agreed to assume any liability, costs, expenses, claims or fees arising under any Environmental Law, or (3) entered into any agreement to undertake any remediation, removal, response or site assessment activities at any site, property or location, in each case that would reasonably be expected to form the basis for liability that would be material to the Companies and their subsidiaries taken as a whole under Environmental Law.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other representations and warranties in this Agreement (other than Section 3.18), the representations and warranties in this Section 3.15 are the only representations and warranties in this Agreement by Sellers with respect to environmental matters.
- SECTION 3.16. *Insurance*. **Section 3.16 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule** contains a list of the policies of casualty, liability, theft, fidelity, life, director and officer and other forms of insurance held by the Companies and any of their subsidiaries, as of the date of this Agreement. All such insurance policies

A-34

#### **Table of Contents**

are in the name of the Companies or their subsidiaries, and all premiums with respect to such policies due before the date of this Agreement have been paid. All such policies are in full force and effect, and neither the Companies nor any of their subsidiaries have received notice of cancellation or termination of any policy. Since December 31, 2000, none of the Companies or any of their subsidiaries has been denied or had revoked or rescinded any policy of insurance. The Companies and its subsidiaries have been covered since the date each commenced business by insurance in scope and amount customary and reasonable for their business.

SECTION 3.17. *Transactions with Affiliates*. Except as described in **Section 3.17 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule**, no Related Party or Related Entity is a party to any transaction with the Companies or their subsidiaries, including any Contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the employment of, furnishings of services by, rental of real or personal property from or otherwise requiring payment to any Related Entity or Related Party, other than employment-at-will arrangements in the ordinary course of business. For purposes of the foregoing, a Related Party shall mean any Seller, and any director, officer, stockholder, partner, equity holder or limited liability company member of the Companies or their subsidiaries, and any beneficiary of any Seller that is a trust or an estate, or any immediate family member of any Related Entity shall mean any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any Related Party, or any immediate family member of any Related Party, has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, partner or direct holder of more than 5% of the outstanding capital stock or interests of such entity.

SECTION 3.18. Governmental Permits. Each of the Companies and its subsidiaries owns, holds or possesses all licenses, franchises, permits, approvals and other authorizations from all Governmental Entities necessary for it to own or lease, operate and use its assets and to carry on and conduct its business (collectively Governmental Permits) except such Governmental Permits (other than any wastewater discharge permits relating to or required under any Environmental Law) the lack of which would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. Section 3.18 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule sets forth a list and a brief description of each material Governmental Permit of the Companies and their subsidiaries (including, without limitation, all wastewater discharge permits relating to or required under any Environmental Law), complete and correct copies of which have been delivered to Purchaser by Sellers. Except as set forth on Section 3.18 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule, each material Governmental Permit is in full force and effect and to the knowledge of Sellers, no revocation, termination or expiration of any Governmental Permit is threatened or pending.

SECTION 3.19. Accounts Receivable. All accounts receivable reflected on the Combined Balance Sheet and all account receivable of the Companies and their subsidiaries that have arisen since the Combined Balance Sheet Date derive from bona fide transactions of the Companies or their subsidiaries in the ordinary course. No person has asserted in writing or, to knowledge of Sellers, threatened to assert any counterclaims or offsetting claims or defenses to collection of any of the accounts receivable of the Companies and their subsidiaries other than (a) claims in the ordinary course which in the aggregate are not material relative to the total amount, net of reserves, of the accounts receivable taken as a whole or (b) claims included in the Estimated Closing WC Amount.

SECTION 3.20. *Inventory*. All of the inventory recorded on the Combined Balance Sheet consists of, and all inventory on the Closing Date will consist of, items of a quality usable or saleable in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice except to the extent of the reserve therefor set forth in the Estimated Closing WC Amount. Each of the Companies and their subsidiaries has sufficient inventories on hand for the continued operation of its business in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice.

SECTION 3.21. *Customers and Suppliers*. Sellers have previously delivered to the Purchaser a written list of the names and addresses of (a) the 25 largest customers of Ecolochem and the 10 largest customers of International and (b) the 25 largest suppliers of Ecolochem and the 10 largest suppliers of International (measured in each case by dollar volume of purchases or sales during the fiscal years ended

A-35

## **Table of Contents**

September 30, 2002 and September 30, 2003) and the dollar amount of purchases or sales that each such customer or supplier represented during each of the years ended September 30, 2002 and 2003. Except as set forth in **Section 3.21 of the Seller Disclosure Schedule**, as of the date hereof, there exists no actual or threatened termination, cancellation or limitation of, or any modification or change in, the business relationship of Ecolochem and International with any such customer or supplier.

SECTION 3.22. *Brokers*. The only investment advisor that has acted for Sellers or the Companies in connection with this Agreement or the Transaction is Needham & Company, Inc. (Needham) whose fees will be paid by Sellers.

ECTION 3.23. *Nalco JV*. As of the date hereof, the remaining amount of Ecolochem s required investment in and capital contribution amount to the Nalco JV does not exceed \$750,000 in the aggregate.

### ARTICLE IV

Representations and Warranties of Purchaser. Except as set forth in the Purchaser SEC Reports filed before the date hereof or in that certain letter, dated as of the date hereof, addressed to the Sel